INFORMATION TO USERS

This material was produced from a microfilm copy of the original document. While the most advanced technological means to photograph and reproduce this document have been used, the quality is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original submitted.

The following explanation of techniques is provided to help you understand markings or patterns which may appear on this reproduction.

1. The sign or "target" for pages apparently lacking from the document photographed is "Missing Page(s)". If it was possible to obtain the missing page(s) or section, they are spliced into the film along with adjacent pages. This may have necessitated cutting thru an image and duplicating adjacent pages to insure you complete continuity.

2. When an image on the film is obliterated with a large round black mark, it is an indication that the photographer suspected that the copy may have moved during exposure and thus cause a blurred image. You will find a good image of the page in the adjacent frame.

3. When a map, drawing or chart, etc., was part of the material being photographed the photographer followed a definite method in "sectioning" the material. It is customary to begin photoing at the upper left hand corner of a large sheet and to continue photoing from left to right in equal sections with a small overlap. If necessary, sectioning is continued again — beginning below the first row and continuing on until complete.

4. The majority of users indicate that the textural content is of greatest value, however, a somewhat higher quality reproduction could be made from "photographs" if essential to the understanding of the dissertation. Silver prints of "photographs" may be ordered at additional charge by writing the Order Department, giving the catalog number, title, author and specific pages you wish reproduced.

5. PLEASE NOTE: Some pages may have indistinct print. Filmed as received.

Xerox University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48108

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
BUNKOWSKE, Eugene Walter, 1935-
TOPICS IN YALA GRAMMAR.

University of California, Los Angeles
Ph.D., 1976
Language, linguistics

Xerox University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

© Copyright by
Eugene Walter Bunkowske
1976

THIS DISSERTATION HAS BEEN MICROFILMED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED.
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Los Angeles

Topics in Yala Grammar

A dissertation submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics

by

Eugene Walter Bunkowske

1976
The dissertation of Eugene Walter Bunkowske is approved.

William R. Hutchinson  
Paul M. Schachter  
Wm. E. Welmers  
William E. Welmers, Committee Chairman

University of California, Los Angeles  
1976
DEDICATED

TO

THE YALA PEOPLE
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Introduction:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Introductory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Yala Usage</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Yala Classification</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>Yala Tonal System</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Central Yala Speech</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>Field Work</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Writing Conventions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## I. The Phonemes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Sound System</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Consonants</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Vowels</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Tone</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Phonetic Values and Positional Variation</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Consonants</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Vowels</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Tone</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Syllable Structure</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Syllable Usage</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Prefixes</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Roots</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Phrase-Clause and Sentence Markers</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Phrase-Clause Markers</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Sentence Markers</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>The Usage of the Markers</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Phrase-Clause Markers</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Sentence Markers</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Orthography</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Early Work</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Old Orthography</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Modern Orthography</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## II. The Morphemes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Prefixes</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iv

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
| 8.1.1. | O and A. | 68 |
| 8.1.2. | O and E. | 69 |
| 8.1.3. | LE and A. | 73 |
| 8.1.4. | WC and A. | 72 |
| 8.1.5. | U and I. | 74 |
| 8.1.6. | YE. | 76 |
| 8.1.6.4. | YE. | 77 |
| 8.1.7. | YE. | 78 |
| 8.1.8. | LE. | 80 |
| 8.1.9. | I. | 80 |
| 8.1.10. | I. | 84 |
| 8.1.11. | Prefix Tones. | 86 |
| 8.1.11.3.2. | Contrastives. | 88 |
| 8.1.12. | Diminutives | 89 |
| 8.1.13. | Summary. | 92 |
| 8.2. | Roots. | 95 |
| 8.2.1. | Prefixed Roots. | 96 |
| 8.2.1.1. | Simple. | 96 |
| 8.2.1.2. | Complex. | 97 |
| 8.2.1.3. | Reduplicated. | 107 |
| 8.2.1.4. | Functions. | 108 |
| 8.2.1.4.1. | Numbers. | 108 |
| 8.2.1.4.2. | Colors. | 113 |
| 8.2.1.4.3. | Question Words. | 116 |
| 8.2.1.4.4. | Time Words. | 118 |
| 8.2.1.4.5. | Prons as. | 119 |
| 8.2.1.4.6. | Demonstratives. | 121 |
| 8.2.1.4.7. | Locationals. | 122 |
| 8.2.1.4.8. | Adverbs. | 125 |
| 8.2.1.5. | Assimilability. | 126 |
| 8.2.2. | Non-prefixed Roots. | 127 |
| 8.2.2.1. | Verbs. | 127 |
| 8.2.2.1.1. | Simple. | 127 |
| 8.2.2.1.2. | Complex. | 129 |
| 8.2.2.1.3. | Reduplication. | 129 |
| 8.2.2.1.4.1. | Transitive. | 132 |
| 8.2.2.1.4.2. | Intransitive. | 140 |
| 8.2.2.1.4.2.3. | Natural Action. | 142 |
| 8.2.2.1.4.3. | Movement. | 144 |
| 8.2.2.2. | Verbal Auxiliaries. | 145 |
| 8.2.2.3. | Adverbials. | 148 |
| 8.2.2.4. | Adjectival. | 152 |
| 8.2.2.5. | Conjunctives. | 153 |
| 8.2.2.5.1. | Unassimilable. | 154 |
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 8.2.2.5.2. | Assimilable | 155 |
| 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.1. | Associative | 157 |
| 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.2. | Coordinative | 159 |
| 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.3. | Comparative | 160 |
| 8.2.2.5.2.2. | Verbal | 160 |
| 8.2.2.5.2.3. | Relative | 161 |
| 8.2.2.5.2.4. | Prepositional | 161 |
| 8.2.2.5.2.5. | Complement | 169 |
| 8.2.2.6. | Descriptives | 171 |
| 8.2.2.6.1. | Reduplicating | 171 |
| 8.2.2.6.2. | Non-reduplicating | 174 |
| 8.2.2.6.3. | Ideophones | 188 |
| 8.2.3. | Other Roots | 190 |
| 8.2.3.1. | Dependent Pronouns | 190 |
| 8.2.3.2. | Emotive Words | 191 |
| 8.2.3.3. | Clause Openers | 193 |
| 8.2.3.4. | Utterance Closers | 194 |
| 9. | Introductory | 196 |
| 9.1. | Assimilation | 196 |
| 9.2. | Coalescence | 197 |
| 9.3. | Secondary Feature Placement | 197 |
| 9.4. | Absorption | 197 |
| 9.5. | Elision | 197 |
| 9.6. | Syllable Joining | 197 |
| 9.7. | Elidable Boundaries | 197 |
| 9.8. | Application | 200 |
| 9.8.1. | Consonant Assimilation | 201 |
| 9.8.2. | Secondary Feature Placement | 204 |
| 9.8.3. | Absorption | 207 |
| 9.8.4. | Vowel Change | 208 |
| 9.8.4.1. | Coalescence | 208 |
| 9.8.4.2. | Assimilation | 211 |
| 9.8.5. | Tone Assimilation | 215 |
| 9.8.6. | Elision | 218 |
| 9.8.6.1. | Consonant | 219 |
| 9.8.6.2. | Tone and Vowel | 220 |
| 9.8.6.3. | Boundary | 221 |
| 9.9. | Rules | 223 |
| 9.10. | Rule Application | 229 |
| 9.11. | Generalizations | 237 |

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This exercise would never have been undertaken or reached completion without

the steady encouragement and gentle persuasion of

Professor William E. and Bee Welmers,

the tireless cooperation of

Mr. Ferdinand Oga Oji

and

the love and faithful assistance of my wife,

Bernice.
VITA

July 3, 1935—Born, Wecota, South Dakota

1955—A.A., Concordia College, St. Paul

1957—B.A., Concordia Seminary, St. Louis

1960—M.Div., Concordia Seminary, St. Louis

1960-1975—Missionary Work, Nigeria

1963-1964—Research Assistant, Department of English, University of California, Los Angeles

1963-1964—M.A., University of California, Los Angeles

1967-1968—C.Phil., University of California, Los Angeles

1961-1974—Field Work

1970-1975—The Institute for Liberian Languages (Linguistics Consultant)

1974-1975—United Bible Societies (Translations Consultant)

PUBLICATIONS

Bunkowske, Eugene Walter


viii
ABSTRACT OF THE DISSERTATION

Topics in Yala Grammar

by

Eugene Walter Bunkowske

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics

University of California, Los Angeles, 1976

Professor William E. Welmers, Chairman

BACKGROUND

Yala, which is spoken mainly in the South-Eastern State of Nigeria, is a member of the Kwa branch of the Niger-Congo family in the Niger-Kordofanian languages of Africa. Yala is most closely related to Idoma (Benue-Plateau State of Nigeria).

The Yala language, although included in Koelle's Polyglotta Africana (1854), has only recently been systematically investigated. This dissertation is the first systematic presentation of some of the more interesting topics that have come to light. The explanatory material is further elucidated by the inclusion of appropriate Yala illustrative material as well as graphic and formulaic presentations.

The material which is included in this dissertation was gathered between 1961 and 1974 while living and working with the Yala people. The full-time systematic data gathering, analysis and preliminary
ABSTRACT OF THE DISSERTATION

Write-up was done from 1968 through 1971. The final write-up was done during five months in 1974 and 1975.

THE INTRODUCTION

The introduction presents the Yala people, locates their living area and explains their language usage. It also summarizes the comparative relationship of the various Yala and Idoma dialects to each other and points out the particular signifiants of the Yala tonal system. Finally, the introduction spells out the 'Writing Conventions' that are used throughout the course of the presentation.

TOPIC I: THE PHONEMES

This chapter gives a systematic presentation of the Yala sound system which includes: twenty-one basic consonants, eleven labialized consonants, fifteen lateralized consonants, fourteen palatalized consonants, seven basic vowels, seven long vowels, a syllabic nasal and three tones. The phonetic value and the positional variants of each sound, where relevant, are specified.

This chapter also deals with: vowel harmony, syllable structure, phrase-clause and sentence markers as well as with the intricacies of the Yala tonal system which includes the complex and fascinating inter-relationship of: a discrete level tone system with three tonemes, downdrift and terracing (downstep).

This chapter is concluded with a section on orthography development in Yala.
ABSTRACT OF THE DISSERTATION

TOPIC II: THE MORPHMES

This chapter outlines the root and prefix morphemes of Yala. The various constituent structures within which root morphemes function are considered in terms of an overarching framework of prefixed (simple, complex or reduplicated), non-prefixed (simple or complex) or other roots. The prefixes are considered under the rubric of their ability to mark noun classes and nominalizations.

After an introductory section on the basic constituent structures of Yala this chapter systematically presents the Yala noun class system including the nineteen class marking prefixes, some of which function in singular-plural pairs.

The chapter then goes on to deal with root morphemes under the following headings: nominals, verbals, verbal auxiliaries, temporals, adverbials, adjectivals, conjunctives, prepositionals, pronouns, descriptives, ideophones, clause openers, utterance closers and nominalizations. It also gives a systematic presentation of the numbers, color words, question words and time words of Yala as well as the unique Yala way of segmenting the locational and demonstrative areas of meaning.

The section on non-reduplicating descriptives is particularly thought-provoking in that it illustrates the ingenious Yala method of using certain consonantal combinations to signal a broad, so to speak, generic meaning parameter within which varying vowel and tone qualities are used to signal the particular shade of that broad generic meaning.
ABSTRACT OF THE DISSERTATION

that the speaker desires to express.

TOPIC III: ELIDING BOUNDARIES

This chapter deals with the pervasive tendency in Yala as well as in many other West African languages for linguistic elements to collapse into each other at definable boundaries in predictable ways. The overall phenomenon has been termed: Eliding Boundaries. The processes which play an important part in this phenomenon in Yala are: assimilation (progressive and regressive), coalescence, secondary feature placement (labialization, dentalization, lateralization and palatalization), absorption, elision and syllable joining.

After defining the relevant processes in the eliding boundary phenomenon, the twelve elidable boundary environments of Yala are catalogued. Following this the various eliding boundary processes are explained in detail and applied in terms of their effect upon: consonants, vowels, tones, juncture and syllables.

This chapter is concluded with a formal set of twenty ordered derivational rules. When this set of ordered rules is applied to one of the elidable Yala environments, a consistent symbolization of the actual oral phonetic presentation that a Yala man hears and speaks will be generated. The final section lists seven generalizations that seem appropriate when considering the 'eliding boundary' situation in Yala.
INTRODUCTION

0. Yala is the principle language of Ogoja Division in the South-eastern State of Nigeria.

0.1. Yala has a threefold language usage.

0.1.1. It is the first language of 50,000 to 60,000 people (1963 Nigerian census) who live in an area of approximately 375 square miles to the north and west of Ogoja town between 6.30 and 6.50 degrees north latitude and between 8.25 and 8.55 degrees east longitude contiguous to the northern boundary of Nigeria's Southeastern State. Yala is also the first language of approximately 5,000 speakers in Ikom Division and 3,000 speakers in Obubra Division of the Southeastern State. The Ikom Yala people live just west of Ikom town along the north bank of the Cross River. The Obubra Yala people live about ten miles to the west and north of the Ikom Yala people on the south bank of the Cross River.

0.1.2. Yala is used as a second language with near native speaker status among the Yache and Gabu people (Bunkowske-Rasch, 1973, *Do the Yache and the Gabu People Speak Yala?*, unpublished survey) who live to the north and east of the Ogoja Yala people in Ogoja Division.

0.1.3. Yala also serves as the local trade language for Ogoja
INTRODUCTION

Division. It is an especially important means of communication for the numerous speakers of the other languages who live contiguous to Ogoja Yala and make the Yala markets at Okuku and Okpomina the hub of their commercial enterprises. This is particularly significant since the Okuku market is well known as the largest rural market of Southeastern Nigeria.

0.2. In his 'Polyglotta Africana' of 1854, Sigismund Wilhelm Koelle spoke of Yala as an unclassified Niger-Delta language. Professor Joseph H. Greenberg in 1955 classified Yala as belonging to the Central Branch of the Niger-Congo family of Africa. In his refined classification of 1966 Greenberg classified the speech of the Yala people as belonging to the Kwa Branch of the Niger-Congo family of the Niger-Kordofanian languages of Africa. Yala has three branches in the Southeastern State of Nigeria. They are Ogoja Yala, Ikom Yala and Obubra Yala. Yala is most closely related to Idoma in the Benue-Plateau State of Nigeria.

0.2.1. Lexico-statistical comparison between Ogoja Yala, Ikom Yala, Obubra Yala, Agila Idoma, Oturkpo Idoma and Agatu Idoma have been completed. The comparative instrument used was the Swadesh 200 word list. Percentages of cognation are listed in the table below:
### INTRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>OG</th>
<th>OB</th>
<th>IK</th>
<th>OT</th>
<th>AGI</th>
<th>AGA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OGOJA</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBUBRA</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IKOM</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTURKPO</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGILA</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGATU</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.2.2. These percentages can be nicely summarized in the following chart:

![Proto Yala - Idoma diagram]
INTRODUCTION

0.3. Yala is best known as the language which was first used to demonstrate the fact that a discrete level language with three tones can also have down drift and terracing (Yala (Ikom), A Terraced-Level Language with Three Tones, a paper presented at the Seventh West African Languages Congress, Lagos, March 1967, by Professor Robert G. Armstrong). The first mention of Yala in literature was in Polyglotta Africana (Koelle, 1854). Koelle included 277 Yala words and phrases in his comparative study. Although this list is very useful it would have been even more valuable if Koelle had marked tone. In 1951, Professor Robert G. Armstrong took down 1,055 words and short utterances in Ogoja Yala (Armstrong, unpublished notes). Professor Armstrong's notes are especially valuable since he took time to do a careful notation of tone. The present study is the first attempt to give a more comprehensive presentation of certain parts of the Yala language.

0.4. People from all parts of Yala speak of Okpoosa or Central Yala as the 'best' Yala and tend to copy the phonological and syntactic patterns approved in Central Yala speech. This linguistic phenomenon is reinforced by the fact that Central Yala cultural patterns (age company naming, New Yam Festival dating, meat sharing patterns, homage in extraction of salt, etc.) play a dominant role in establishing the social pattern of life, not only throughout Ogoja Yala, but also to a lesser extent in the neighboring linguistic domains as well. The basic linguistic analysis that I have done and the presentation that follows
INTRODUCTION

is based, therefore, on Central Yala speech.

0.5. The field work for this project was done between 1961 and 1974 while working as a missionary with the Evangelical Lutheran Mission (a division of the Lutheran Church - Missouri Synod in the United States). Mr. Ferdinand Oga Oji was my constant companion and co-worker through a good part (1967-1974) of this time. His assistance was supplemented by that of a good number of Ogoja Yala speakers of the Central Dialect. Some on a formal basis and others in the less formal environment of numerous conversations in markets, church services and meetings, social functions of all kinds and the general intercourse of life in Okpoma which helped me to understand how the Yala language operates and how it can be used effectively to communicate ideas. Various speakers of Ikot Yala, Obubra Yala, Western Ogoja Yala, Eastern Ogoja Yala, Agatu Idoma, Agila Idoma and Otukpo Idoma have also made their useful contributions as we studied these dialects of Yala and Idoma from a comparative point of view. Mr. Bernard Igho-Orde must also be mentioned for his useful contributions in the area of Yala phonology.

0.6. The following 'Writing Conventions' are introduced here and followed throughout the course of the presentation.

0.6.1. IPA symbolization will be used exclusively except for the following exceptions:
INTRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IPA</th>
<th>OUR USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η</td>
<td>NG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φ</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.6.2. In addition to the revised IPA symbolization I have found it necessary to add the following symbolization for a number of r-like sounds that are present in Yala:

- The Plain Approximant: \( R \)
- The Forward Flap: \( RL \)
- The Trill: \( RR \)
- The Tap: \( R \)

0.6.3. We will follow the normally accepted usage of /KP/, /GB/ and /NGM/ as symbols for the labio-velar stops and nasal.

0.6.4. The labialized consonants will be marked by a /W/ immediately following such consonants.

0.6.5. The lateralized consonants will be marked by an /L/ immediately following such consonants.

0.6.6. The palatalized consonants will be marked by a /Y/ immediately following such consonants.
INTRODUCTION

0.6.7. High tone will be marked with an apostrophe /'/ above the syllable nucleus that carries it.

0.6.8. Mid tone will be marked with a dash /−/ above the syllable nucleus that carries it.

0.6.9. Any vowel or syllable nucleus that is unmarked // has a low tone.

0.6.10. Lengthened vowels (double vowels) will be signaled by the presence of two vowels of the same quality following each other carrying the same tone marks (e.g. 00, 00 or 00).

0.6.11. Tone glides occur on short vowels and will be signaled by the presence of two vowels of the same quality with the first vowel carrying the initial pitch of the tonal glide and the second vowel carrying the final pitch of the tonal glide (e.g. '00, 00 or 00'). Vowels that carry a tone glide are normally slightly lengthened, possibly as much as to a mora and one-half but certainly no more. They are quite distinct from the double vowel with two morae (cf. 0.6.10.).
I. THE PHONEMES

1. The sound system of Yala is made up of: twenty-one basic consonants, eleven labialized consonants, fifteen lateralized consonants, fourteen palatalized consonants, seven basic vowels, seven long vowels, a syllabic nasal and three tones.

1.1. Consonants.

1.1.1. The basic consonants are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABIAL</th>
<th>ALVEOLAR</th>
<th>PALATAL</th>
<th>VELAR</th>
<th>LABIO-VELAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VL:</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPs:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VD:</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASALS:</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>NG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRAL:</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPROXIMANT:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATERAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.1.2. The labialized consonants are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABIAL</th>
<th>ALVEOLAR</th>
<th>PALATAL</th>
<th>VELAR</th>
<th>LABIO-VELAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VL:</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>(CH)</td>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPs:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VD:</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>(GB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASALS:</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td>NG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPROXIMANT:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATERAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(L)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A parenthesis ( ) around a consonant denotes that this consonant is labialized only in complex (compounds formed by the joining of two or more roots) forms.

1.1.3. The lateralized consonants are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABIAL</th>
<th>ALVEOLAR</th>
<th>PALATAL</th>
<th>VELAR</th>
<th>LABIO-VELAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VL:</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VD:</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASALS:</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPROXIMANT:</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.1.4. The palatalized consonants are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LABIAL</th>
<th>ALVEOLAR</th>
<th>PALATAL</th>
<th>VELAR</th>
<th>LABIO-VELAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VL:</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VD:</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASALS:</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRAL:</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPROXIMANT:</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATERAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The significant absence of H on the list of palatalized consonants is accounted for by the fact that NY is included as a full consonant in its own right (cf. 1.1.1.). The phonological structure of NY is, in fact, quite different from that of palatalized consonants in that NY carries no internal transitional vocalic quality while such a transitional vocalic quality is a basic feature of palatalized consonants.
PHONEMES

(cf. 2.1.4.). It is also significant that the NY and Y may be palatalized. When this occurs the transitional vocalic quality appears, where it is normally expected, between the basic consonant and the added feature of palatalization.

1.2. Vowels.

1.2.1. The basic vowels are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNROUNDED</th>
<th>ROUNDED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRONT</td>
<td>CENTRAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOWER-MID</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The chart above gives the relative tongue positions for the various vowels.

1.2.2. The double vowels are:
PHONEMES

UNROUNDED        ROUNDED
FRONT             CENTRAL     BACK
HIGH          ii          uu
MID           ee          oo
LOWER-MID     ee
LOW         aa          oo

1.2.3. The nasal /n/, at times, carries tone and thus functions as a vowel (syllabic nasal). The syllabic nasal /n/ has the variants: [m], [ny], [ng] and [ngm] in certain environments (cf. 2.2.10.).

1.3. Tone:

Yala has a discrete level tone system with three tones. They are:

HIGH         (')
MID           ("")
LOW          ( ) (unmarked)

2. Phonetic values and positional variation.

2.1. Consonants.

2.1.1. The basic consonant system.

2.1.1.1. The consonants /p, t, k, b, d and g/ have a basic phonetic value which is similar to their English counterparts. Represent-
PHONEMES

ative examples of these six consonants are:

\[
\begin{array}{llll}
\text{p}: & \text{po} & 'to hear' & \text{opa} & 'cloth' \\
\text{pa} & 'to roast' & \text{iπu} & 'leaf' \\
\text{pi} & 'to squeeze' & \text{opu} & 'door' \\
\text{t}: & \text{ta} & 'to shoot' & \text{sta} & 'three' \\
\text{tū} & 'to enter' & \text{atū} & 'pepper' \\
\text{tee} & 'small' & \text{ctū} & 'mind' \\
\text{k}: & \text{ka} & 'to speak' & \text{okō} & 'neck' \\
\text{kū} & 'to divide' & \text{likū} & 'death' \\
\text{ku} & 'to die' & \text{oku} & 'comb' \\
\text{b}: & \text{bi} & 'to hold' & \text{suba} & 'place' \\
\text{bu} & 'to dig' & \text{aba} & 'master' \\
\text{ba} & 'to join' & \text{oba} & 'mat' \\
\text{d}: & \text{de} & 'to give' & \text{adū} & 'sir' \\
\text{ds} & 'to fetch' & \text{wodu} & 'wealth' \\
\text{dū} & 'cool' & \text{idu} & 'cobra' \\
\text{g}: & \text{go} & 'to sew' & \text{ugū} & 'fowl' \\
\text{gū} & 'to close' & \text{igu} & 'maize' \\
\text{ga} & 'to pass' & \text{laga} & 'axe' \\
\end{array}
\]

2.1.1.2. The palatals /ch and j/ have a basic phonetic value which is very similar to their English counterparts. In Yala these
2.1.1.3. The simultaneously articulated consonants of Yala /kp, gb and ngm/ are articulated at the labial and velar positions. The closure is simultaneous. This is followed by a backward movement of the tongue back against the top of the mouth which causes a lowering of the pressure in the mouth. The release again is simultaneous. At the moment of release air rushes into the mouth both from the front and the back causing a small 'pop' which is most noticeable in the labio-velar nasal /ngm/ in initial position. This 'pop' is followed by an eggressive air flow. A similar situation has been reported in Senadi (Welmers, 1950) and in Yoruba (Ladefoged, 1968). Representative examples of these three consonants are:
2.1.1.4. The voiced stop consonants /b, d, j and g/ of Yala, like their English counterparts, are unaspirated. This is also true of the voiced simultaneous stop of Yala /gb/. The unvoiced consonants /p, t, ch and k/ of Yala are different from their English counterparts in that they are unaspirated or, at most, only slightly aspirated. The Yala voiceless simultaneous stop /kp/ is also unaspirated. This difference in voiceless stops certainly helps to account for the fact that most English and German speakers tend to have difficulty distinguishing between the voiced and voiceless stops of Yala since in their native tongue voicelessness is so closely associated with aspiration. Since aspiration is absent in Yala there is a tendency to interpret all of the stops as voiced. This may possibly also give us a clue as to why all the words in Koelle's 1854 wordlist which today have either /ch/ or
/j/ are recorded as having /da/h/. The fact that German does not have either of the palatal phonemes /ch or j/ may also be significant. On the other hand, it may be that with Koelle we are catching Yala just before the final phase of a split between voiced and voiceless stops took place. That is, after the basic stops had split and just before the affricated stops split. The fact that no reasonable conditioning factors around which such a split could have emerged can be found, however, seems to militate against the latter assumption.

2.1.1.5. The nasal consonants /m, n and ng/ have phonetic values and ranges of articulation which are not noticeably different from the corresponding values and ranges of the English phonemes although English does not have a word-initial ng. Representative examples of these three nasals are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m:</th>
<th>ma</th>
<th>'to see'</th>
<th>oma</th>
<th>'salt'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mu</td>
<td>'to fill'</td>
<td>amə</td>
<td>'breast'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>'to mold'</td>
<td>yama</td>
<td>'sight'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n:</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>'to wash'</td>
<td>wona</td>
<td>'fufu'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nu</td>
<td>'to swell'</td>
<td>enə</td>
<td>'four'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>naa</td>
<td>'to take'</td>
<td>linu</td>
<td>'roof'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng:</td>
<td>ngu</td>
<td>'to learn/teach'</td>
<td>angu</td>
<td>'tooth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nginingini</td>
<td>'silent'</td>
<td>engu</td>
<td>'bee'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ngonongono</td>
<td>'deep'</td>
<td>wongu</td>
<td>'date palm'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHONEMES

2.1.1.6. The Yala palatal nasal /ny/ is somewhat similar to what appears medially in the English word onion. It is articulated with the tongue blade at the same point of articulation as the other Yala palatals /ch, j and y/. Representative examples of the palatal nasal are:

nyː  nyi  'to bury'  ānyā  'who'
nye  'to lick'  enya  'run'
nyā  'to turn'  inyo  'glass'

2.1.1.7. The Yala approximants /y and w/ have phonetic values which are very similar to their English counterparts. The /y/ like the other Yala palatals /ch, j and ny/ is articulated with the tongue blade.

Many Yala speakers pronounce these two approximants in inter-vocalic position with a weakened articulation with the result that the syllable nucleus before and after the weakly articulated approximant are joined and the weakened approximant /y or w/ becomes syllabic. Another accompanying result is that the elapsed time of the two syllables which have collapsed into each other is reduced from two morae to about one and a half morae. This is particularly noticeable in words like:

\[\begin{array}{ll}
\text{iyi} & \text{'what'} \\
\text{iwu} & \text{‘yam heap’} \\
\text{nye} & \text{‘walk’}
\end{array}\]

\[\begin{array}{ll}
\text{owu} & \text{‘harmattan’} \\
\text{liyi} & \text{‘name’} \\
\text{wowu} & \text{‘canoe’}
\end{array}\]

Many other examples of this phenomenon could be given. In certain
words a good number of Yala speakers drop the intervocalic /y/ and /w/ completely with a further shortening of syllable time. This is especially noticeable in:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{owe} & \quad [\text{oe}] \quad \text{"overside"} \\
\text{owa} & \quad [\text{oa}] \quad \text{"red"} \\
\text{lo"wa} & \quad [\text{lo}] \quad \text{"red camwood"} \\
\text{yow"o} & \quad [\text{yo}] \quad \text{"dog"}
\end{align*}
\]

Numerous additional examples of this phenomenon could be given. Some Yala speakers also either weaken or entirely drop /y/ and /w/ in initial position in the following words:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{yaplili"a} & \quad [\text{apli}i\text{a}] \quad \text{"spiritual power"} \\
\text{yekpe} & \quad [\text{ekpe}] \quad \text{"bottle"} \\
\text{womu} & \quad [\text{omu}] \quad \text{"prophecy"} \\
\text{woyi} & \quad [\text{oyi}] \quad \text{"type of vine"}
\end{align*}
\]

Representative examples of these two approximants are:

\[
\begin{align*}
w: \quad & \text{wa} \quad \text{"to come"} \quad \text{wowu} \quad \text{"canoe"} \\
w\text{\dagger} & \quad \text{"to steal"} \quad \text{ow\dagger} \quad \text{"arrow"} \\
w\text{a} & \quad \text{"all"} \quad \text{owu} \quad \text{"cotton"} \\
y: \quad & \text{ya} \quad \text{"to make"} \quad \text{yayi} \quad \text{"duiker"} \\
y\text{\dagger} & \quad \text{"to walk"} \quad \text{yeyi} \quad \text{"blood"} \\
y\text{u} & \quad \text{"black"} \quad \text{y\text{"}\dagger} \quad \text{"pot"}
\end{align*}
\]
PHONEMES

2.1.1.8. This section deals with the Yala approximants /h/ and /f/.

2.1.1.8.1. The Yala approximants /h/ and /f/ are interesting in that for some Ogoja Yala speakers, especially older speakers, the [h] and [f] are variants of the basic phoneme /h/. That is, the [f] variant is enunciated before the back extreme vowel /u/ and the [h] variant elsewhere. For a few of the oldest speakers in this group the [h] variant is articulated as [sh] in the words: ihī [ishī] 'yan', ihili [ishili] 'shilling' and lihī [ishī] 'market'. Incidentally, Koelle's Yala wordlist of 1654 shows [sh] in ihī and lihī and in all the other words in which Ogoja Yala today hear [h] except ahlo 'snore' which Koelle records as [ahuuro]. Ikom and Obubra Yala have moved in another phonological direction with the variant [s] in ihī [isi] and lihī [isi] and in most other words in which Ogoja Yala has the [h] variant. Most Yala speakers have [s] in one word. That is isisi 'six-pence' which was appropriated from English via the Igbo sisi 'six-pence'.

2.1.1.8.2. Present day Central Dialect speakers have assigned independent phonemic status to /h/ and /f/ as evidenced by the contrasts between:

'fyaa 'common speech' hyaa 'to tear'
'lsfys 'to blame' shya 'beniseed'
'lfye 'left' ihyo 'judgeship'
The independent status of /h/ and /f/ is further strengthened when one studies longer utterances such as:

- shyaaje 'under' /shyaaje/
- nfyaaje 'I swept the ground' /n fyaaje/
- hwohla 'to cut a carrying net' /hs wohla/
- fwohla 'to remove a carrying net' /fu wohla/
- hyskə 'to cut monkey' /hs yskə/
- fyska 'to sweep monkey' /fyə yskə/

2.1.1.8.3. Most Yala speakers who assign independent status to /h/ and /f/ neutralize the distinction between /f/ and /h/ before the back vowels /u, o and o/. Some speakers, however, make a clear phonemic distinction between /f/ and /h/ throughout and do not use [ʃ] and [h] in free variation before the back vowels /u, o and o/. For them it is always [h] in that environment. This evidence seems to indicate that we are on the way to a more complete phonemic split between /h/ and /f/ in Ogoja Yala.

2.1.1.8.4. The Yala approximant /h/ cannot be assigned a particular point of articulation or tongue height. It is a central-mouth approximant with the height of the tongue and the forward or backward point of articulation dependent entirely upon the vowel quality which follows it. In a word like ihɛ 'yam' the /h/ is articulated high and forward. In ehe 'laugh' /h/ is articulated lower and a bit back. In
phonemes

sha 'coal' the /h/ is articulated with the tongue quite flat and low in the mouth.

2.1.1.8.5. The Yala approximant /f/ has a labio-dental restriction which takes place when the lower lip approaches the top teeth but in most cases does not touch the teeth. In the speech of some speakers there is, in fact, a quick and very light tap of the teeth in addition to the close approximation. In either case this approximant /f/ is normally associated with a strong egressive flow of air which in most cases is also restricted by the tongue in the palatal region.

2.1.1.8.6. Representative examples of the approximants /h/ and /f/ are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/h/</td>
<td>he 'to cut'</td>
<td>lshu 'head'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>'to cook'</td>
<td>ihí 'yam'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hi</td>
<td>'to call'</td>
<td>sha 'prayer'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/f/</td>
<td>fu 'to glitter'</td>
<td>ifu 'mushroom'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuu</td>
<td>'white'</td>
<td>afló 'corn milk'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fí</td>
<td>'narrow'</td>
<td>cfys 'slave'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1.1.8.7. It is evident by looking back over the examples above that the approximant variants [h and f] are splitting and achieving independent status in an environment before the high vowels /i or u/. It is also possible by studying the present day alternations in articulating these approximant sounds in certain words to give a reasonable ac-
count of what phonological processes are at work here. All of the
forms quoted below can actually be heard in the speech of some present
day Yala speakers. The process, then, seems to be as follows:

1. From the older original forms:
   
   uhi 'fear'
   
   hys 'sweep'
   
   uhye 'broom'

2. The approximant /h/ becomes rounded (labialized) before palatalization or /i/ as in:
   
   [uhwi] 'fear'
   
   [hwyə] 'sweep'
   
   [uhwye] 'broom'

3. Next, the labialized velar [hw] is dentalized before rounding to give us the labialized, dentalized velar
   approximant [fhw] pronunciation as in:
   
   [ufhwi] 'fear'
   
   [fhwə] 'sweep'
   
   [ufhwye] 'broom'

4. Next, the labialized, dentalized velar approximant [fhw] is reduced to the dentalized velar consonant [fh]
   as in:
PHONEMES

\[ \text{[ufhi]} \quad '\text{fear}' \\
\text{[fhye]} \quad '\text{sweep}' \\
\text{[ufhye]} \quad '\text{broom}' \\
\]

5. Finally, the velar feature of the approximant is lost and the dentalized velar \[\text{[fh]}\] is reduced to the labio-dental approximant \[\text{[f]}\] as in:

\[ \text{[ufi]} \quad '\text{fear}' \\
\text{[fye]} \quad '\text{sweep}' \\
\text{[ufye]} \quad '\text{broom}' \\
\text{[fyae]} \quad '\text{common speech}' \\
\text{[lifye]} \quad '\text{left}' \\
\]

For a further example of how the labialized /h/ is being reduced to /f/ in present day Yala see section 2.1.2.2.

2.1.1.9. The Yala approximants /r and l/ are very elusive because they are found in either complementary distribution (i.e. \[\text{[l]}\] in initial position and medially before the vowels /a and o/ and \[\text{[r]}\] elsewhere medially) or in free variation (i.e. either \[\text{[l]}\] or \[\text{[r]}\] being articulated by the same speaker in medial environments before the high vowels /i, u, e and o/ and medially in any environment in compound words whose final form originally had an initial \[\text{[l]}\] ).

For a good number of speakers, especially younger speakers, there is a definite contrast between /r/ and /l/ in at least the following
PHONEMES

words:

ra  'to buy'  la  'to seek'
ra̯  'to chew'  la̯  'to lay'
rs  'to stand'  ls  'to own'
oro  'snail'  olo  'time'
sra  'to call'  sla  'lice'
ar̩  'ears'  alo  'we'

Speakers for whom the phonemic distinction has become real also tend to choose /r/ or /l/ in other words and stick to that articulation against all arguments. For such speakers /l/ is an alveolar lateral which has a phonetic value and range very similar to the English /l/ phoneme. The /r/ for such speakers is an alveolar approximant articulated at approximately the same position as the /l/ in initial position for the same speaker. In medial position, however, their /r/ has a retroflexed forward flap variant [ɾl]. The point of initial articulation is alveolar at approximately the same position as the /l/ and initial variant of /r/ described above. The tongue then moves forward to a position just behind the teeth before the articulation is released. Most often this retroflexed forward flap also carries the feature of laterality. This has led many people to say that this variant is neither [ɾ] nor [l] or rather in most cases that it is a little of each. In words like: liɾe  'right' and ləɾī  'palm tree' the initial [ɾ]
is being assimilated by the medial \[rl\] in the speech of many speakers. This gives us the phonetic output [rl̥ɾle] and [rl̥ɾl̥]. Representative examples of the /r/ and /l/ consonants are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{r:} & \quad \text{ra} & \quad \text{'to buy'} & \quad \text{aru} & \quad \text{'shirt'} \\
& \quad \text{rə} & \quad \text{'to chew'} & \quad \text{urə} & \quad \text{'feather'} \\
& \quad \text{rs} & \quad \text{'to stand'} & \quad \text{orə} & \quad \text{'rope'} \\
\text{l:} & \quad \text{lə} & \quad \text{'to seek'} & \quad \text{lələ} & \quad \text{'word/action'} \\
& \quad \text{lə} & \quad \text{'to lay'} & \quad \text{ələ} & \quad \text{'grasshopper'} \\
& \quad \text{lə} & \quad \text{'to own'} & \quad \text{ləya} & \quad \text{'friendship'}
\end{align*}
\]

2.1.2. Labialization adds the feature of lip rounding to the basic consonants. Other than that the phonetic value of the basic consonants does not change. The lip rounding of labialization in Yala is produced by closing the side portions of the lips, leaving a gap in the middle. Before the two lower back vowels /o/ and /o/ there is also a slight protrusion of the upper lip. Sometimes there is a similar tendency before the low vowel /a/ also.

2.1.2.1. There are twenty-five roots in which the velar consonants /k, g and ng/ are labialized. Representative examples of these three labialized consonants are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{kw:} & \quad \text{kw̱kw̱} & \quad \text{'feeble'} & \quad \text{akwa} & \quad \text{'bridge'} \\
& \quad \text{'\ldots'} & \quad \text{'stiff'} & \quad \text{skwo} & \quad \text{'thorn'}
\end{align*}
\]
PHONEMES

gw:  gwa  'to drink'  ysegwa  'snake'

gwɔ  'to beat'  igwe  'a bird'

ngw: ngwaa  'normal'  ingwɔ  'earthworm'

ngwangwa  'light'  lingwa  'mudfish'

2.1.2.2. The labialized velar approximant /h/ is found in at least thirteen roots. Although it is articulated as the labialized velar approximant [hw] by most speakers, some speakers favor a labialized, dentalized velar approximant [fhw] articulation and others reduce it to the dentalized velar approximant [f] articulation with some favoring even the further reduction to a simple labio-dental approximant [f] articulation. For many Yala speakers, however, there is an unrestricted and unconscious usage of any of these four variants in any given root at various times. That is, one can hear from the same person on different occasions: [ʃhwala] or [ʃfhwala] or [ʃhala] or [ʃfala] for the word: 'shwala 'a type of yam'. Representative examples of the labialized velar consonant are:

   hw:  hwa  'high'  ahwe  'joke'

   hwɔ  'to pain'  ohwe  'reed'

It is to be expected that as the phonemic status of the labio-dental approximant /f/ becomes better established, it will also take a full place as a labialized consonant in the Yala phonological system. It may also be suggested that the labialized, dentalized velar [fhw]
may some day gain contrastive status as a labio-velar approximant parallel to the labio-velars /kp/, gb and ngm/ of Yala.

2.1.2.3. The labial consonants /b/ and /m/ have a labialized off-glide before /a/ in just two roots. They are: 'ubwo' 'mud bed' and 'umwo' 'palmwine'.

2.1.2.4. Although the labial consonant /p/, the alveolar consonants /d/ and /l/, the palatal consonant /ch/ and the labio-velar consonant /gb/ have no labialized off-glide before the back non-high vowel /a/ in roots, they do participate in the rounding process (labialization) when:

A. They are the last consonant in the initial root of the compound followed by a final /u/ (examples 1 and 2 below).

B. They are followed by a non-/u/ vowel and then by a second root which begins with /w/ (examples 3 - 7 below).

The following examples are illustrative:

1. ipwols 'king'
   from: lipu wols
   inside-house
2. ipwoonu 'palace'
   from: lipu onu
   inside-one far removed

3. ochwols 'chief'
   from: ocha wols
   night stayer-house

4. odwobi 'bad one'
   from: odo wobi
   one fetching-bad

5. odwoma 'barrenness'
   from: oda woma
   one lacking-womb

6. ogbwols 'elder's title'
   from: ogbo wols
   guardian-house

7. alwoda 'people of Woda'
   from: als Woda
   those owning-Woda

2.1.3. Lateralization adds the feature of laterality (Ladefoged, 1971, page 56) to the basic consonants listed in 1.1.3.

2.1.3.1. The lateralized off-glide of Yala is enunciated at the
alveolar point of articulation at approximately the same point as that of the approximants /l and r/ in initial position. The point of articulation is the same but the manner of articulation is either lateral [l] or central and trilled [rr] or central and tapped [ɾ]. The pattern which is used by most speakers is that:

2.1.3.1.1. The lateral off-glide from the labials /p, b and m/ has the lateral [l] articulation everywhere.

2.1.3.1.2. The lateral off-glide from the approximants /f and h/ has the lateral [l] articulation everywhere with the trilled [rr] and the tapped [ɾ] as alternate pronunciations for [l] in:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>afloró</td>
<td>'bitterleaf'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ufìna</td>
<td>'food from millet'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hläs</td>
<td>'to descend'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ahło</td>
<td>'snore'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yshlōo</td>
<td>'gorilla/chimpanzee'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

in the speech of some Yala speakers.

2.1.3.1.3. The lateral off-glide from the alveolars /t and d/ and the palatals /ch and j/ has the lateral [l] articulation before the high non-extreme vowels /e and o/ and the trilled [rr] articulation elsewhere. Both the lateral [l] articulation and the trilled [rr] articulation
are shifted to a tapped [ɾ] articulation before the non-extreme vowels /e, o, s and o/ in the speech of some Yala people and used as a fluctuating variant of [l] and [rr] before the non-extreme vowels /e, o, s and o/ in the speech of other Yala speakers.

2.1.3.1.4. The lateral off-glide from the velars /k, g and ng/ has the lateral [l] articulation before the high non-extreme vowels /e and o/ and the trilled [rr] articulation elsewhere. The velars also have the lateral [l] articulation as a variant of the trilled [rr] articulation before the non-high extreme vowel /a/ in the speech of some Yala people. Both the lateral [l] articulation and the trilled [rr] articulation are shifted to a tapped [ɾ] articulation before the non-extreme vowels /e, o, s and o/ in the speech of some Yala people and used as a fluctuating variant of the [l] and [rr] articulation before the non-extreme vowels /e, o, s and o/ in the speech of other speakers.

2.1.3.1.5. The lateral off-glide from the labio-velars /kp, gb and ng/ has the lateral [l] articulation before the non-extreme vowels /e, o, s and o/ and the lateral [l] articulation fluctuating with the tapped [ɾ] articula-
tion elsewhere.

2.1.3.2. Representative examples of the lateralized consonants are:

pl: pla 'to hang' aplikpo 'scrotum'
ple 'narrow' yapliija 'spirit power'

tl: stla 'a tree' stlo 'sesame seed'

chl: chlää 'to answer' chlachlä 'fullness'
achlä 'rice chaff' chladäda 'straight'

k1: kla 'to cover' akli 'small pox'
kläa 'to cut' yeklo 'poverty'

kpl: kpla 'to borrow' akpla 'palm branch'
kplükplü 'strong' yakpla 'thunder shrine'

bl: bla 'to remember' yabla 'duiker'
blii 'firm' ubleenyi 'tongue'

dl: dla 'to hit' dielele 'slender one'
dloo 'slippery' dalaala 'slender ones'

jl: ğjlō 'swallow (bird)'

gl: gla 'to deceive' yãglää 'time'
gle 'unfirm' ogla 'playground'
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phoneme</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Phoneme</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gbl:</td>
<td>'to resemble'</td>
<td>igblu</td>
<td>'dried yam'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gblaa</td>
<td>'to repair'</td>
<td>ogblo</td>
<td>'club'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ml:</td>
<td>'to swallow'</td>
<td>smlekps</td>
<td>'rust'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mla</td>
<td>'to normalize'</td>
<td>smlaa</td>
<td>'how many'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngl:</td>
<td>'hurriedly'</td>
<td>onglōo</td>
<td>'man/male'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nglāa</td>
<td>'to liquidize'</td>
<td>yōngla</td>
<td>'sympathy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngml:</td>
<td>'to fall off'</td>
<td>ngmlu</td>
<td>'circular'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fl:</td>
<td>'light'</td>
<td>aflo</td>
<td>'corn milk'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aflolo</td>
<td>'bitterleaf'</td>
<td>aflū</td>
<td>'yam leaves'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hl:</td>
<td>'to desire'</td>
<td>ahlo</td>
<td>'snore'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hlo</td>
<td>'crooked'</td>
<td>wchlū</td>
<td>'mongoose'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1.3.3. Although I have not listed the approximant /r/ as being lateralized, we can say that it participates in non-contrastive lateralization. That is, in medial position for many Yala speakers it has the forward retroflexed flap [ɾl] variant with a lateralized release (cf. 2.1.1.9.). The very real possibility exists that this lateralized variant of [ɾ] will gain full contrastive status in time.

2.1.3.4. The basic approximants /y and w/ do not participate in lateralization. This is quite probably accounted for by the fact that they are often weakened or elided intervocally (cf. 2.1.1.7.) and tend to assimilate or be assimilated by /l/ across an elidable morpheme.
 boundary (cf. 9.8.1.2.).

2.1.3.5. The basic approximant /r/ also does not participate in lateralization. This is quite probably accounted for by the fact that it like /w and y/ tends to assimilate /l/ across an elidable morpheme boundary (cf. 9.8.1.2.1.).

2.1.3.6. The basic nasal /n/ also does not participate in lateralization. This is probably caused by the fact that it also tends to be assimilated by /l/ across an elidable morpheme boundary (cf. 9.8.1.2.2.).

2.1.3.7. In terms of the historical development of lateralization Koelle's 1854 wordlist is enlightening. Below are three of his forms which seem relevant; followed by the meanings and the present-day pronunciations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KOELLE</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
<th>PERSENT-DAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[aaburuungba]</td>
<td>'wasp'</td>
<td>[amrukpa]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[aahuuro]</td>
<td>'snore'</td>
<td>[ahrrq]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[sanguuro]</td>
<td>'man/male'</td>
<td>[sngrrq]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This, at least, seems to indicate that a number of today's lateralized consonants became lateralized as the result of high back extreme [u] vowel reduction and elision before [r]. It may not be too bold to say that lateralized consonants in other forms may have gotten that way by a similar process.
PHONEMES

We are further enlightened as to the process through which lateralization probably takes place by noticing that several lateralized consonants in present day Yala speech have an alternate articulation, especially among older speakers, which includes a slight rounded off-glide after the consonant previous to the lateral off-glide. This shows up in words like:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LATERALIZED</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
<th>ROUNDED AND LATERALIZED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[u:krrɔ:]</td>
<td>'work'</td>
<td>[u:kwrɔ:]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ŋgrɔːː]</td>
<td>'liquidize'</td>
<td>[ŋgwrɔːː]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[krrɔːkrɔː]</td>
<td>'breaking ground'</td>
<td>[kwrrɔkwrɔː]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɔktɛi̯ɛ]</td>
<td>'squirrel'</td>
<td>[okwlejɛ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This slight rounding before lateralization in the speech of older people is probably the last remnant of a reduced high extreme back vowel [u] which has been entirely elided in the speech of most Yala people.

2.1.4. Palatalization adds the feature of palatal constriction to the basic consonant. The palatalized off-glide of Yala is enunciated with the tongue blade at the palatal point of articulation in approximately the same position as that of the consonantal approximant /y/ in initial position.

2.1.4.1. Palatalization is accompanied by the presence of a transitional high-front vocalic quality. Although a Ciy interpretation seemed tempting at first, I have chosen to interpret this process as
palatalization of the consonant because of the quality that the nominalizing prefix vowel and the reduplicating prefix vowel have with the set of roots under consideration. For example, pyāa 'to leave/move' is nominalized as opyāa and reduplicated as popyāa which fits the regular vowel quality constraints for nominalization and reduplication (cf. 8.2.1.2.1.1.1. and 8.2.2.1.3.). If pyāa had been interpreted as pīyāa the vowel quality constraints for nominalization and reduplication would have required opīyāa and popīyāa which are never uttered by Yala speakers.

2.1.4.2. Representative examples of the palatalized consonants are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>py:</th>
<th>pyāa</th>
<th>'to leave/move'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pyc</td>
<td></td>
<td>'to pick up'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apyo</td>
<td></td>
<td>'click of disgust'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ty:</td>
<td>tyāa</td>
<td>'to be mixed'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chy:</td>
<td>chya</td>
<td>'to break'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by:</td>
<td>byāa</td>
<td>'to spoil'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dy:</td>
<td>dya</td>
<td>'to weaken'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jy:</td>
<td>jya</td>
<td>'to examine/squeeze'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jyaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>'to bend'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ojya</td>
<td></td>
<td>'noise'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phoneme</td>
<td>pronunciation</td>
<td>meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my:</td>
<td>mya</td>
<td>'to mix'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>myaa</td>
<td>'to roll'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemys</td>
<td></td>
<td>'hunger'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smys</td>
<td></td>
<td>'mosquito'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ny:</td>
<td>nyya</td>
<td>'to struggle for'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fy:</td>
<td>fye</td>
<td>'to sweep'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fyes</td>
<td>'secretly'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lifye</td>
<td></td>
<td>'left (side)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ofys</td>
<td></td>
<td>'slave'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ry:</td>
<td>ryaa</td>
<td>'to soften'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yy:</td>
<td>yyaa</td>
<td>'to split (lengthwise)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hy:</td>
<td>hyaa</td>
<td>'to tear'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hyaa</td>
<td>'to change'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyuu</td>
<td></td>
<td>'deeply'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chya</td>
<td></td>
<td>'beniseed'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wy:</td>
<td>wyaa</td>
<td>'to stir'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wyee</td>
<td>'sound of a slowly falling object'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owya</td>
<td></td>
<td>'month/moon'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ly:</td>
<td>lya</td>
<td>'to pain'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lya</td>
<td>'to stomp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slya</td>
<td></td>
<td>'thought'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.2. Vowels.

2.2.1. This section deals with the Yala vowels /i, ə and o/. The Yala vowel /i/ is a high extreme non-back unrounded vowel. The Yala vowel /ə/ is a non-high non-extreme non-back unrounded vowel. The Yala vowel /o/ is a non-high non-extreme back rounded vowel. These three vowels have phonetic values which are very similar to their English counterparts. Representative examples of these vowels are:

- i: .pi  'to squeeze'  achi  'bush/grass'
- hi  'to farm'  ihi  'yam'
- bī  'to hold'  īpū  'leaf'
- s:  ps  'to flow'  ọchs  'servant'
- hs  'to cut'  ṣhs  'laugh'
- ch  'to agree'  ċbs  'place'
- o:  go  'to sew'  lechō  'stone'
- hō  'to remain'  oko  'neck'
- do  'cool'  oya  'friend'

2.2.2. The Yala vowel /a/ is a non-high extreme non-back unrounded vowel. It has a phonetic value which is a bit raised and more centralized than its English counterpart. Representative examples of this vowel are:
PHONEMES

a:    pa  'to roast'  acha  'wing'
      ha  'to rain'  ita  'kind'
      ga  'to pass'  apu  'towel'

2.2.3. The Yala vowel /e/ is a high non-extreme non-back unrounded vowel. It has a phonetic value which is a bit higher and possibly a bit more centralized than the English and Yala vowel /a/. Representative examples of this Yala vowel are:

e:    de  'to give'  ake  'fish basket'
      ke  'to cook'  ehe  'no'
      che  'to place'  eyi  'face'

2.2.4. The Yala vowel /u/ is a high extreme back rounded vowel. It has a phonetic value which is a bit lower and more centralized than its English counterpart. Representative examples of this Yala vowel are:

u:    pu  'to bend'  swu  'firewood'
      bu  'to originate'  uhu  'spirit'
      gu  'to close'  uwu  'thief'

2.2.5. The Yala vowel /o/ is a high non-extreme back rounded vowel. It has a phonetic value which is centralized like the Yala vowel /u/ but lower than /u/. It has no exact counterpart in English. Representative examples of this Yala vowel are:
PHONEMES

\( o: \)  po  'to hear'  ichō  'up'
\( ngmo \)  'to kill'  okpo  'money'
\( kpo \)  'to pack'  otu  'night'

2.2.6. Although /e/ and /e/, and /o/ and /o/ contrast before /a/ in words like:

'ogla  'playground'  ogwa  'rainy season'
'ēddā  'moderation marker'  aγa  'soldier ant'
'jeka  'to assume'  akā  'elephant hair'

there are many words in which most speakers of Yala use a raised variant of /e or o/ when it is followed by a consonant and the vowel /a/. These variants will normally be interpreted as /e or o/ by non-native speakers of the language. Such an interpretation, however, will consistently be denied by the native speaker. The following example words include the raised variant of /e or o/:

spa  [epa]  'two'  oja  [oja]  'thing'
sta  [eta]  'three'  omə  [omə]  'salt'
sba  [ebə]  'fortune teller'  ogə  [ogə]  'hare'
snya  [enya]  'race'  opa  [opa]  'cloth'
leya  [leya]  'friendship'  osha  [oṣa]  'some'

2.2.7. For most speakers of Yala the vowel /o/ has a raised variant when following /a/ and the lateralized consonant /kl/ in the word
PHONEMES

âklô 'pure wine'. This variant will normally be interpreted as /u/ by non-native speakers of the language. Again, as is the case with /s and o/ (cf. 2.2.6.), the native speaker rejects this interpretation out of hand. In this connection it should be noted that there is a contrast between /u/ and /o/ after /a/ followed by a consonant in words like:

aflo 'corn milk' ahu 'point'

2.2.8. In 2.2.1. through 2.2.5. above we have demonstrated the need to recognize seven contrastive vowels in Yala. To get the fuller picture, however, we must also say that there is a limitation on the vowel contrast of prefix vowels in two syllable forms. That is, there is a vowel harmony restriction which creates a five vowel contrast in prefixes before a seven vowel contrast in roots in two syllable forms.

In order to get at the underlying generalization of the vowel harmony system of Yala we can say that:

A. I, U, E and O are high vowels.
B. E, O, and A are non-high vowels.
C. I, U and A are extreme vowels.
D. E, O, E and O are non-extreme vowels.
E. U, O and C are back vowels.
F. I, E, E and A are non-back vowels.

or charted for an easy overview that:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HIGH</th>
<th>EXTREME</th>
<th>BACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Č</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following visual chart outlines the vowel harmony situation as it exists in two-syllable VCV or CVVC nominals without exception in Yala.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOWEL 1</th>
<th>VOWEL 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Č</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the basis of the distributional chart we can say that:
PHONEMES

1. E or O cannot be followed by E or O.
2. E or O cannot be preceded by an E or O.
3. E or O cannot be followed by E or O.
4. E or O cannot be preceded by E or O.

That is, the following sequences of vowels are automatically ruled out by the Yala vowel harmony restrictions.

*ets  *edo  *olc  *oyo
*sege  *sko  *sbe  *cpo

The basic rule which accounts for the facts above is that:

ALL \text{-EXTREME} vowels (E, 0, E or O)
become +HIGH (E or 0) when preceding
+HIGH and \text{-EXTREME} vowels (E or O)
and become -HIGH (E or O) when preceding
-HIGH and \text{-EXTREME} vowels (E or O).

Formulatically we say:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{[-EXTREME]} & \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} +\text{HIGH} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} +\text{HIGH} \\ \text{-EXTREME} \end{bmatrix} \\
& \text{/} \begin{bmatrix} -\text{HIGH} \\ \text{-EXTREME} \end{bmatrix} \\
\end{align*}
\]

If the bottom portion of this rule is further generalized to read:
or formulaically:

\[ [-\text{EXTREME}] \rightarrow [-\text{HIGH}] / \ _c^- [-\text{HIGH}] \]

it will also account for the great majority of cases in which the native Yala speaker feels constrained to interpret a -\text{EXTREME} vowel /e, e, o or c/ prefix which precedes a root with /a/ as of the -\text{HIGH} variety /s or c/ (cf. 2.2.6.).

The same vowel harmony restrictions apply throughout the basic forms in Yala except for a very few exceptional cases in compound forms such as: \( \text{jenis} \) 'a girl's name'.

For a sizable minority of Yala speakers such exceptional forms are regularized. That is, such Yala speakers would have the variant pronunciation \( \text{jenis} \) for \( \text{jenis} \).

2.2.9. Each basic vowel in the language has a lengthened counterpart. We speak of these as double vowels. The phonetic value of each lengthened vowel is not different from the phonetic value of the short or basic variety of that vowel. Double vowels appear most often in descriptive (adjective or adverb-like) words, emotive words and ideophones. The following examples show the double vowels in contrast to their basic counterparts:

\begin{align*}
\text{pi} & \quad \text{'to squeeze'} & \text{pii} & \quad \text{'particularly'} \\
\text{expe} & \quad \text{'bottle'} & \text{ikpe} & \quad \text{'millet'} \\
\text{fys} & \quad \text{'to sweep'} & \text{fys} & \quad \text{'quietly'}
\end{align*}
### PHONEMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phoneme</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wa</td>
<td>'to bear fruit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waa</td>
<td>'all'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>'to sew'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goc</td>
<td>'long'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbó</td>
<td>'to watch'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbóó</td>
<td>'loudly'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fu</td>
<td>'to glitter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuu</td>
<td>'whiteness'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.2.10. The nasal /n/ functions as the nucleus of a syllable in the following forms for all Yala speakers:

- n
  - 'I'
- mn
  - 'questioning sound'
- nn
  - 'sound of a just event'
- nhnn
  - 'sound of agreement'

### 2.2.10.1. The nasal sound [m] serves as a variant of the syllabic nasal /n/ for some Yala speakers in the emotive form:

- nnnn/nnnn
  - 'cry of sharp pain'

### 2.2.10.2. In many West African languages the syllabic nasal is homorganic with the following consonant. This phenomenon is present in its full-blown form in Yala. That is, the nasal sounds [m], [ny], [ng] and [ngm] serve as positional variants of the syllabic nasal /n/ under the following conditions:

- n → m/
  - labial (p, b, m or f)
- n → ny/
  - palatal (ch, j, ny or y)
- n → ng/
  - velar (k, g, ng or h)
PHONEMES

n → ngw/ labio-velar (kp, gb, ngw or w)

This phenomenon is demonstrated in the following representative Yala example utterances in which the original form, the morphologically changed form and the translation are all underlined:

N ma Ode. [m ma] 'I saw/am seeing Ode.'
N bi ihi. [m bi] 'I carried/am carrying yams.'
N fyos obo. [m fyos] 'I swept/am sweeping the place.'
N cha ms. [ny cha] 'I have returned.'
N jooku. [ny jooku] 'I knew/know.'
H ya uklo. [ny ya] 'I did/am doing work.'
H ka woka. [ng ka] 'I conversed/am conversing.'
H go cpa. [ng cpa] 'I sewed/am sewing cloth.'
H he ochi. [ng he] 'I cut/am cutting wood.'
H kpo iho. [ngw kpo] 'I packed/am packing loads.'
H gbo wcla. [ngw gbo] 'I slept/am sleeping.'
H wà amu. [ngw wa] 'I came here.'

2.2.10.3. In the following Yala forms a homorganic nasal serves as a variant of the Yala vowel /i/ for some Yala speakers:

iniine/miini 'yesterday'
ichs/nychs 'today'
ingëne/mangëne 'like this'
ingcë/mangcë 'thus/so'
2.3. Tone.

2.3.1. Yala is a discrete level tone language with three tones. The following examples give us the three tones in ascending (low-mid-high) order:

- obijo 'cane rat'
- ahala 'hot coals'
- idigbo 'green'
- ogho 'chief'
- ongotha 'bride'

The following examples are especially helpful in establishing the number of tones in Yala:

- pi 'to squeeze'
- pī 'to wedge'
- pi 'to pull'
- ba 'to join'
- ba 'to give out'
- ba 'to beg'
- ku 'to catch'
- ku 'to squat'
- ku 'to join'
- oho 'reason'
- ohu 'cold'
- ohu 'twenty'
- igu 'cotton tree'
- igu 'hunchback'
- igu 'maize'
- woha 'a tree'
- woha 'swamp'
- woha 'poison (for fish)'

45
2.3.2. In forms with two syllables all tonal combinations are possible as demonstrated by the following examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ada</th>
<th>'Wild lily'</th>
<th>Okpo</th>
<th>'Money'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ihi</td>
<td>'Yam'</td>
<td>Obah</td>
<td>'Trench'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iho</td>
<td>'Load'</td>
<td>Ochi</td>
<td>'Stick'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acna</td>
<td>'People'</td>
<td>Onya</td>
<td>'Who'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adna</td>
<td>'Sir'</td>
<td>Ena</td>
<td>'Madam'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lechi</td>
<td>'True'</td>
<td>Lire</td>
<td>'Right'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ada</td>
<td>'A place'</td>
<td>Ihi</td>
<td>'Waste'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aha</td>
<td>'Father'</td>
<td>Aya</td>
<td>'Knife'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ada</td>
<td>'A clan'</td>
<td>Okpo</td>
<td>'Valley'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3.3. The high tone /'/ has no positional variants. That is, it is articulated by any individual speaker at essentially the same pitch level no matter what the environmental situation may be.

2.3.4. The mid tone /-/' normally also has no positional variants except in the word pinza 'small' in which many Yala speakers raise the mid tone to a pitch level very near to high. We are probably catching a type of tonal assimilation here in mid-stream which has been completely carried through in a number of other words and can no longer be traced.

2.3.5. The low tone // (unmarked), however, has a positional variant in utterance final position. That is, in utterance final
PHONEMES

position low tone / / starts at its normal low pitch level and then is further lowered and relaxed before silence. This, however, does not entail any compensatory lengthening. In addition, there are a number of Yala speakers who use a high pitch or mid pitch variant of low tone in free variation with the low pitch variant in the following words: leyi [leyi/leyi] 'year' and opa [opa/opa] 'cloth'. Again we are probably witnessing tone assimilation and coalescence in progress.

2.3.6. Yala is very interesting because of the fact that while the major dialects of Yala have a discrete level tone system with no 'appreciable down-drift' (Welmers, 1974) or down-step, the Ikom dialect has not only the three level tones but also a system of down-drift and down-step. Professor Robert G. Armstrong (1967) has described down-drift as "the tendency of low and mid tone to depress the pitch of a subsequent higher tone" and "down-step as an effect which is caused by a latent or hidden non-high tone". The following example is given in order to give a visual understanding of the effect that the two varied tonal systems of Ogoja and Ikom Yala have on the actual phonetic output of an utterance which is identical in both dialects in its underlying form.

'0 kpo aekọ la ago la otu.
He-packed-stones-from-holes-at-night

'He packed stones from holes at night.'
In Ogoja Yala:

1. The low pitch on the /a/ of achó 'stones' is assimilated upward to mid pitch.
2. The low pitch on the /a/ of the first and second la is elided out.

This gives us:

```
  H  H  M  M  M  M  L  H
```

H 'high', M 'mid' and L 'low'.

In Ikom Yala:

1. The mid pitch on the /ɔ/ of achó 'stones' is depressed to a lowered mid pitch by the preceding low tone on the /a/ of achó 'stones'.
2. The mid pitches on the /a/ and /ɔ/ of agó 'holes' are depressed to an even lower mid pitch by the preceding low pitch on the /a/ of la 'from'.
3. The high pitch on the /u/ of otú is depressed to a lowered high by the preceding low pitch on the /ɔ/ of otú 'night'.
4. The three low tones that caused all the depressing
PHONETES

...elide.

This gives us:

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccc}
H & H & LM & LLM & LLM & L & LH \\
\end{array}
\]

H 'high', LH 'lowered mid',
LLM 'lowered-lowered mid',
L 'low' and LH 'lowered high'

For a fuller description of down-drift and terracing I would recommend Professor Robert G. Armstrong's excellent paper "Yala (Ikom), A Terraced-Level Language with Three Tones" which he presented at the seventh West African Languages Congress in Lagos during March of 1967.

3. The syllable structure of Yala forms a framework in which the sound system functions. The basic syllable patterns of Yala are: V, CV and VC.

4. The usage of the Yala syllable patterns can best be described in terms of Yala prefixes (cf. 8.1.) and roots (cf. 8.2.). In the following sections the syllable being illustrated in the example will be underlined.

4.1. First we will consider the situation in Yala prefixes.
4.1.1. Most Yala prefixes are of the V shape as in:

\[ \text{čeh} \ 'person' \quad \text{amō} \ 'breast' \]
\[ \text{ubā} \ 'drum' \quad \text{inyi} \ 'elephant' \]
\[ \text{abs} \ 'place' \quad \text{ori} \ 'rope' \]

4.1.2. A smaller number of Yala prefixes are of the CV shape as in:

\[ \text{lēcohō} \ 'stone' \quad \text{lfyē} \ 'left' \]
\[ \text{worō} \ 'ear' \quad \text{venyi} \ 'water' \]
\[ \text{vēnō} \ 'oil' \quad \text{vēglāa} \ 'time' \]

4.2. The following sections describe how Yala roots make use of the basic Yala syllable patterns.

4.2.1. The vast majority of basic roots in Yala are made up of one syllable of the CV shape as in:

\[ \text{pō} \ 'to hear' \quad \text{obs} \ 'place' \]
\[ \text{ie} \ 'to know' \quad \text{opu} \ 'door' \]
\[ \text{de} \ 'to give' \quad \text{lagō} \ 'axe' \]

4.2.2. Some basic CV roots of Yala have a lengthened vowel nucleus as in:

\[ \text{pi} \ 'particular' \]
\[ \text{zaa} \ 'all' \]
\[ \text{i̇kpeé} \ 'millet' \]

50
4.2.3. Some longer roots of several CV syllables have been recorded. Such as:

' ichinibo 'tortoise'
' okonoglioba 'compound gate'
' igbeseke 'a town name'
' owoodunbana 'slave'

4.2.4. There are also a few Yala roots which have a V syllable shape as in:

' oso 'overside'
' woca 'round tray'
' yao 'small hoe'
' woa 'hunting reserve'

4.2.5. One Yala root with a VC syllable shape has been recorded. It appears in:

um 'me'

5. Phrase - clause and sentence markers.

5.1. Phrase - clause markers.

5.1.1. Pause (comma) /,/

5.1.2. Break (dash) /-/ 

5.2. Sentence markers.
5.2.1. Stop (period) /./
5.2.2. Length-Fall (question mark) /?/
5.2.3. Intensity-Length-Fall (exclamation point) /!/
5.2.4. Rise (special concern mark) ///

6. Markers, their description and use.

6.1. Phrase - clause markers.

6.1.1. The comma /,/ in Yala is phonetically self-defined by a short period of silence. It is not marked by any pitch change. The pause is used in the following situations in Yala:

A. Direct Address:

Ode, alo ṅ pyāa.
'Ode, let's go.'

B. Apposition:

Edla, ongī-o yī Yala, ye amu ye e wā.
'Edla, the Yala man, is coming.'

C. Nominals in Series:

Ochwols, Agbo, Ode bala ṣga hō amu.
'Ochwols, Agbo, Ode and ṣga are here.'

D. Verbals in Series:

Okō rē enya, ta agwa gbāa he ibi iniinish.
'Oko ran, swam and jumped yesterday.'
PHONEMES

E. Conditional Clauses:

'0 ge ta, Iyaji ge ho taa ami.'

'If he refuses, Iyaji should live with me.'

F. Temporal Clauses:

'O gbo wola ma, n wa.'

'When he slept, I came.'

6.1.2. Break /-/ is signaled by either a short period of silence or the absence of any assimilation or elision between two nominals. It marks the juncture between the subject and predicate in an equational type utterance when the morpheme wc 'is' is not present. The following examples are illustrative:

1. Ode - ochwol's ns.
   'Ode is chief.'

2. Ibu, onglo o Yi Yala - ochwol's ns.
   'Ibu, the Yala man, is chief.'

3. 'O wc oyi la Okpooma.
   'He is a child of Okpooma.'

6.2. Sentence Markers.

6.2.1. The period /./ is signaled by a longer period of silence than either pause /.,/ or break /-./. When stop or period follows a low toneme, this low toneme has a relaxed and lowered off-glide before silence (cf. 2.3.5.). Stop or period signals:
PHONEMES

A. The end of an affirmative statement:
   "O re ojöre yi u.
   'He ate my food.'

B. The end of a question-word question:
   "Oji nîi a ya ma.
   'What have you done?'

6.2.2. A question mark /?/ is phonetically self-defined as a lengthening of the utterance "mîl vowel. If this vowel is basically high in pitch, the lengthened vowel carries a pitch which starts at high and falls to mid. If this final vowel is basically mid in pitch, the lengthened vowel carries a pitch which starts from mid and falls to low. If this final vowel is basically low in pitch, there is vowel lengthening with no change in pitch. The Yala question mark signals the end of a Yala question utterance as in the following:
   "O re ojöre yi u?
   'Did he eat my food?'

6.2.3. Exclamation /!/ is phonetically self-defined by one of the following five variants:

6.2.3.1. In the imperative mode there are two exclamatory variants which signal a challenge or an intensification of the meaning of the original form.

6.2.3.1.1. The first variant may be used in command utterances
PHONEMES

that end in 'completive (non-present with negative contrast)' or 'completive (past-present with positive contrast)' and have an exclamatory form which calls for a lengthening of the utterance final vowel and the addition of mid tonal pitch as in:

Rē enya we! [wee] 'Run (as you have said that you can)!!
Rē enya gs! [gēs] '(Don't just stand there. Run (even though you were previously told not to run))!!

These two utterances are in definite semantic contrast with:

Rē enya we. 'Run anyway (although some do not think you will).'
Rē enya gs. 'Run now (in contrast to the previous command not to run).'

6.2.3.1.2. The second variant may be used in command utterances that do not end in we or gs. They have an exclamatory form which calls for lengthening of the utterance final vowel and the addition of high tonal pitch as in:

Rē enya! [rēnyaa] 'Run! (I challenge you to do it even though you don't want to)'
Pyāa! [pyāaa] 'Leave (even though you don't want to)!!'

These two utterances are in definite semantic contrast with:

Rē enya. [rēnyaa] 'Run.'
Pyāa. [pyāa] 'Leave.'

6.2.3.2. In the use of emotive words there are also two exclama-
tory variants which signal an intensification of the basic emotive meaning.

6.2.3.2.1. The first variant is a fall from high to low pitch on the final vowel of some emotive words that have a basic high pitch utterance final vowel. There is very little, if any, compensatory lengthening. The following example is illustrative:

'\text{nhea}! \quad [\text{s\text{\textae}e}] \quad '\text{Emphatic no}!'\]

This is in definite semantic contrast with:

'nhe. \quad [\text{s\text{\textae}e}] \quad '\text{No}.'\]

6.2.3.2.1. The second variant is a lengthening of the penultimate syllable nucleus of emotive words as in:

'\text{\textae}ye\text{\textae}! \quad [\text{\textae}s\text{\textae}y\text{\textae}] \quad '\text{Emphatic cry for sympathy}.'\]

\text{\textae}o! \quad [\text{\textae}\text{o}{\text{o}}] \quad '\text{Emphatic cry of a mistake}.'\]

These are in definite semantic contrast with:

'\text{\textae}ye. \quad [\text{\textae}s\text{\textae}y] \quad '\text{Cry for sympathy}.'\]

\text{\textae}o. \quad [\text{o}{\text{o}}] \quad '\text{Cry of a mistake}.'\]

6.2.3.3. The fifth and final exclamatory variant is signaled by an increase in articulatory intensity for all other exclamatory expressions. Here, like in English, the degree of emotional intensity can be signaled by increasing the articulatory intensity on an ascending scale. This provides for a sliding scale of many different levels instead of
just a two-way contrast between normal and forceful utterance articulation. The example that follows is representative:

Alo ā pyāā! 'Let's go (emphasized)!!'

This again is in definite semantic contrast with:

Alo ā pyāā. 'Let's go.'

6.2.4. Special concern is phonetically self-defined as:

1. A lengthening of the nucleus and a rising pitch from low to mid on the nucleus of an utterance final low tone syllable as in:

N je sēs yī wo/ [woɔɔ]

'Really/honestly I know your place.'

This is in definite semantic contrast with:

N je sēs yī wo. [wo]

'I know your place.'

2. A lengthening of the nucleus and a rising pitch from mid to high on the nucleus of the utterance final mid tone syllable as in:

N wa iniiin/ [iniiinssɛ]

'Really/honestly I came yesterday.'

This is in definite semantic contrast with:
PHONEMES

N wā iniĩs. [iniĩs]
'I came yesterday.'

3. A lengthening of the nucleus and a falling and then rising pitch from high to mid to high on the nucleus of the utterance final high tone syllable as in:

'o ku eji mɔ/ [mɔ]'
'Sorry, it is (already) finished.'

This is in definite semantic contrast with:

'o ku eji mɔ. [mɔ]
'It is finished.'

From a semantic point of view 'special concern' either signifies concern or courtesy depending upon the semantic domain in which it operates.

7. Orthography.

7.1. Koelle and Armstrong took Yala down in phonetic transcription without any attempt to suggest the actual number of contrastive units that would be needed to systematically write Yala. Koelle attempted to mark stress but did not mark tone. His stress marks are basically an imposition of normal Western intonation patterns upon the Yala word no matter what the basic tonal patterns may have been in Yala. Armstrong marked tone carefully and realized that stress is not signif-
PHONEMES

icant in Yala.

7.2. The first attempts at a practical writing system for Yala were produced by the Roman Fathers in the 1940's and '50's. The result of their efforts can most easily be studied in their catechism of 1961. It is doubtful that they ever saw either Koelle or Armstrong's work. Their writing system was ambiguous and non-systematic. While both Koelle and Armstrong recognized a seven vowel contrast in Yala the Fathers wrote Yala with five vowels. They did not mark tone or differentiate between /gb/ and /ngm/. Forms were often written with two different spellings in the same sentence and it is not possible to discover any logic for their division of words which was often done in different ways in the same sentence. The result was disastrous. No one could read anything until it had first been memorized.

7.3. The modern orthography of Yala grows out of the work of the present author and his co-workers. It is used extensively in teaching reading in the Yala and Yache elementary schools and is the standard orthography in the Yala primers, post-primer materials, Scripture portions and Bible translation. This writing system has proven itself practical for the task for which it was designed and capable of opening the world of reading and literature for the people who speak Yala as their first language.

7.3.1. The Yala orthography includes the following twenty-eight
PHONEMES


7.3.2. Tone is marked as follows:

7.3.2.1. High tone is marked with an apostrophe (') above the syllable nucleus that carries it (e.g. ³ or ⁴).

7.3.2.2. Mid tone is marked with a dash (') above the syllable nucleus that carries it (e.g. ³ or ⁴).

7.3.2.3. Low tone is left unmarked (e.g. ³ or ⁴).

7.3.2.4. Tonal glides are written over two vowels of the same quality. The first vowel is marked for the initial pitch of the tone glide and the second vowel for the final pitch of the tone glide (e.g. ³³ or ³³ or ³³). Although there is normally a small amount of compensatory lengthening of the vowel nucleus, this lengthening is not contrastive from a systematic point of view (cf. 0.6.11.).

7.3.3. Vowel length is marked by writing two vowels of the same quality with identical tones (e.g. ³³ or ³³ or ³³).

7.3.4. Word division is systematic throughout and based on the present state of understanding of the Yala grammatical patterns including the all-important factors of automatic assimilation and coalescence of vowel quality, tone quality and in a few cases, consonant quality.
across grammatical boundaries (cf. 9.).

7.3.5. A single constant spelling of each word is strictly adhered to except for a very few cases in which linguistic processes of change are in progress but have not been completed in all environments.

7.3.6. The contrastive markers: comma //, dash //-, period ///, question mark //?, exclamation point ///</ and special concern marker /// are used to signal contrastive syntactic forms and semantic functions at the phrase, clause and sentence level.
II. THE MORPHEMES

8. The morphemes of Yala are the smallest sequences of sound to which meaning can be assigned. This section will classify the morphemes of Yala. The basic classification has been done on structural grounds. Functional subclassification is based on distribution and semantic considerations with semantic considerations proving especially important in the area of prefix classification.

Although it is not the purpose of this chapter on morphemes to give a systematic and comprehensive presentation of Yala syntax, the following structural information is given as a framework within which the morphological categories and constituents of this chapter can be understood in an organized fashion.

In terms of Greenberg (Universals of Language - 1966, page 77) Yala is an SVO type of language. This is demonstrated by the following illustrative examples:

'Ode saw Oko.'

'Ode took my money.'

The basic S, V and O constituents may be either basic (cf. 8.2.1., 8.2.2.1., 8.2.3.1. and 8.2.3.2.) or complex (cf. 8.2.1.4.6., 8.2.2.2., 8.2.2.4., 8.2.2.5.2.1., 8.2.2.5.2.2. and 8.2.2.5.2.3.).
MORPHMES

The simple SVO constituent structure is, in practice, filled out by the addition of various other constituent structures which may all be subsumed under the term complements. The additional structures are:

1. The temporal structure (cf. 8.1.10. and 8.2.1.4.4.) as in:

N wā 'ikloa la ikoobaah.

'I came two days ago on Sunday.'

2. The locational structure (cf. 8.2.1.4.7.) as in:

'o hō ma uma.

'It is near here.'

3. The adverbial structure (cf. 8.2.1.4.8. and 8.2.2.3.) as in:

'owo hā liwō kpess ji.

'It rained more than expected!'

'owo hā liwō gbah okōkū.

'It rained very much.'

4. The conjunctive structure (cf. 8.2.2.5.1. and 8.2.2.5.2.5.) as in:

N gbō eyī ma o wā.

'I waited and he came.'
MORPHMES

O ka gbọọ nii n po.

"He talked loudly so that I heard."

5. The prepositional structure (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.4.) as in:

N he la ukpaa.

"I cut with a machete."

O jie aha ami me.

"He grew like me."

O byaa la ami la npun la ochi.

"It spoiled with me on the road in the morning."

6. The descriptive structure (cf. 8.2.2.6.) as in:

O le klee.

"It is crooked."

Arọ i inyi le bagabara.

"An elephant's ears are floppy."

7. The clause opening structure (cf. 8.2.3.3.) as in:

Aa a po.

"Surely you heard (didn't you)."

8. The utterance closing structure (cf. 8.2.3.4.) as in:

Naa obe koo.

"Take affectionate greetings."
MORPHEMES

The examples which follow are given to illustrate how the complement structures listed above function together in longer Yala utterances.

'Jeka ɔwo ɗ̥ ɗ̥ liw̥ kpatakpata kpess ji
assumption-God-rain-rain-sound of beating-very much-unspeakable-
'I think you know that it really rained (sound of beating)
la ami la opopu ichts la ɗ̥ ɗ̥ koo.
on-me-on-road-today-in-morning-attention
on me more than one can even say on the road this morning.'

'Jeka lsl̥ ɗ̥ ɗ̥ aboe juğjuğugu bala ami la opopu
assumption-thing-remain-there-confused-with-me-on-road-
'I think you know that a confusing thing really happened
ichts la ɗ̥ ɗ̥ koo.
today-in-morning-attention
to me on the road this morning.

In terms of the overall framework that has just been outlined we now turn our attention back to the Yala morphemes which can be classified as:

1. Root Morphemes.
   A. Prefixed roots.
   B. Non-prefixed roots.
   C. Other roots.

2. Prefix morphemes (cf. 8.1.13.).

The nineteen prefix morphemes mark a form as nominal and in a good
MORPHEMES

number of cases are diagnostic in classifying the noun classes of Yala as well as signaling a singular-plural distinction in about ten percent of the cases.

8.1. Traditionally one structural class in many Niger-Congo languages has been analyzed as consisting of a root and an affix. These affixes are either prefixes or suffixes and in many languages function as a marker of noun classes. In Yala the nineteen prefixes (cf. 8.1.13.) mark the forms as nominal and in the case of about ten percent of the forms signal a singular-plural distinction (Ikom and Obubra Yala retain many more singular-plural distinctions). It is also possible to recognize (at least in some of the forms) a vestige, as Professor Welmers calls it (Welmers, African Language Structures, 1973, University of California Press), of the noun class system that for so long was taken as the trademark of the Benue-Congo (Bantu) languages of Africa.

The following sets of Yala forms demonstrate how the Yala prefixes signal a narrowing or expanding or slight shifting of what, at least at the broadest generic level, could be considered semantic similarity. In the cases of sets II, III and IV it will probably be more satisfying to think of each set as including three or four homophonous roots.

SET I

```
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'hu'</td>
<td>'cause'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ohu'</td>
<td>'reason'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
MORPHEMES

ahu 'point'
šhu 'head'
wohu 'power'

SET II
ku 'squat'
yēku 'squatting'
ūku 'finger/toe nail'
lēku 'claw'
lsēku 'fist'
lēku 'death'
oku 'corpse/disembodied spirit'
ēku 'disembodied spirits'
yēku 'masked dancer'
ikpeēku 'carved human figure'

SET III
gba 'remove'
wogba 'unmarried'
 'a tree which stands alone'
agba 'vomit'
 'saliva'
lēgba 'cry'

67
MORPHEMES

SET IV

\[ \begin{align*}
  \text{gō} & \quad \text{'cut/make heaps'} \\
  \text{ləgō} & \quad \text{'axe'} \\
  \text{aŋō} & \quad \text{'weaver bird'} \\
  \text{əgō} & \quad \text{'hole'} \\
  \text{əgō} & \quad \text{'holes'} \\
  \text{ləgō} & \quad \text{'opening'} \\
\end{align*} \]

The proto-Bantu prefixes have been reconstructed in slightly varied ways in the literature (cf. Meinhof, 1948, Meeussen, 1967, and Welmers, 1973). Unless otherwise stated the Welmers set of reconstructions will be the ones quoted. The presentation which follows will identify the various Yala prefixes and give examples of their usage.

8.1.1. Many personal nominals in Yala are marked as singular by the prefix /o-/ and as plural by the prefix /a-/ . The /o- and a- singular-plural classification pair seems to correspond very closely to the proto-Bantu class 1 /mo-/ and class 2 /va-/. Representative examples of the /o- and a- singular-plural personal pair of classifying prefixes are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ọchs</td>
<td>ọchs</td>
<td>'person'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ọnys</td>
<td>ọnys</td>
<td>'who'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ọnglōo</td>
<td>ọnglōo</td>
<td>'man'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NORPHEMES

onyā  anyā  'woman'
  oyi   ayi   'child'
ofyś  afyś  'slave'
ochś  achś  'servant'
ochọga ochọga  'stranger/guest'

8.1.2. Another significant singular-plural prefix marking pair is the singular /o-/ and the plural /s-. This pair of prefixes tends to mark:

1. Plants and plant products.
2. Abstractions.
3. Group dependent designations.
4. Others.

The /o- and s-/ singular-plural prefix pair of Yala seems to bear a close resemblance to the class 3 /mo-/ and the class 4 /me-/ of proto-Bantu. Representative examples of the /o- and s-/ singular-plural prefix classifiers of Yala are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ochi</td>
<td>ech'i</td>
<td>'tree/stick/medicine'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ogba</td>
<td>echba</td>
<td>'root'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omu</td>
<td>echu</td>
<td>'a grass'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oja</td>
<td>echja</td>
<td>'thing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oha</td>
<td>ech'a</td>
<td>'some'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NORPHENES

'claa  slla  'that'
"schwols  schwols  'king'
"ogabō  sgabō  'elder'
oğamode  egamode  'king's title'
ołaje  slaje  'land owner'
onyā  enyā  'wife'
ochobū  echobū  'leader'
oyslihi  eyyslihi  'follower'
ocha  scha  'language'
'skpa  skpa  'stream'

8.1.3. The third singular-plural prefix marking pair in Yala is /ls- and a-. It is difficult to assign semantic parameters to the words in this class but it is useful to note that there are a number of Yala nominals marked by /ls-/ in the singular and /a-/ in the plural which are also found in proto-Bantu class 5 /le/ and class 6 /ma/ (cf. Meinhof, 1948 and Neeussen, 1967 and Welmers, 1973).

8.1.3.1. Representative examples of /ls- and a-/ singular-plural prefix classifiers of Yala are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lschō</td>
<td>achō</td>
<td>'stone'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsrī</td>
<td>arī</td>
<td>'palm tree'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lsplī</td>
<td>apī</td>
<td>'penis'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORPHEMES

lshu  ahu  'head'
lsala  ala  'word/action'

8.1.3.2. There are a number of other nominals in Yala in which the singular–plural classification has been neutralized which very possibly may have membership in this marking set also. The following examples are given for illustration and comparison:

lemo  'half of a liquid measure'
amo  'breast'
lepo  'case'
apo  'quarrel'
lego  'ax'
lesu  'war'
lengu  'nose'
lenmce  'kola'

8.1.3.3. It may also be that the following examples:

limu  'flesh'
linu  'roof'
lipi  'vagina'
lipu  'abdomen'

should be classified as attenuated members of the Yala /ls- and a-/ singular–plural prefix marking pair. If that is so we may account for the shift from /ls-/ to /li-/ as a morphophonemic change which is in process but not as yet complete (cf. lengu 'nose' and lesu 'war'). That is, the prefix /ls-/ has become /li-/ before a root with a high vowel /i or u/. From the distinctive feature point of view we can say that /s/ has retained its feature of non-backness but has been assimilated by the features of extreme and high in the high, extreme root
vowels /i and u/ in this structural environment.

8.1.3.4. The Yala prefix /li-/ as evidenced in the words:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{lîre} & \quad \text{'right'} & \quad (\text{re} \quad \text{'eat'}) \\
\text{lîfyê} & \quad \text{'left'} \\
\text{lîgâ} & \quad \text{'big manism'}
\end{align*}
\]

may well be a special sub-classifying marker of the Yala /ls-/ class which marks 'abstractions to which a dualistic sense can be applied' (Neihof, 1948).

8.1.4. The plural prefix /a-/ which was discussed above (8.1.3.) and seems to function in a way that parallels class 6 of proto-Bantu also seems to function as the plural marker for the singular /wo-/ class of Yala. This /wo- and a-/ singular-plural prefix pair marks the semantic parameters:

1. Paired body parts.
2. Abstractions.

Professor A. E. Meeussen has suggested in personal correspondence (11-2-71) that the /wo-/ prefix of Yala may reflect at least some of the semantic parameters of proto-Bantu class 14 /bu/.

8.1.4.1. Representative examples of the /wo- and a-/ singular-plural prefix classifiers of Yala are:
MORPHEMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wɔrɔ</td>
<td>arɔ</td>
<td>'ear'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wɔbɔ</td>
<td>ahɔ</td>
<td>'arm'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wɔcha</td>
<td>acha</td>
<td>'wing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wɔkpa</td>
<td>akpa</td>
<td>'skin'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wɔbi</td>
<td>abi</td>
<td>'bad'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wɔhi</td>
<td>ahi</td>
<td>'good'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.4.2. Additional nominals which have probably neutralized their singular-plural distinction but still seem to fit into this semantic grouping are:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wodu</td>
<td>'riches'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woga</td>
<td>'entertainment'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wogba</td>
<td>'unmarried'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wɔhɔ</td>
<td>'swamp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wohu</td>
<td>'power'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woje</td>
<td>'sand'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>womu</td>
<td>'prophecy'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.4.3. The /a-/ prefix also marks another class of Yala nominals for abstraction. The nominals involved here are the long set (cf. 8.2.1.4.5.1.), the reported set (cf. 8.2.1.4.5.2.) and the intensive set (cf. 8.2.1.4.5.3.) of Yala pronouns. They are:
MORPHEMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LONG</th>
<th>REPORTED</th>
<th>INTENSIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ami</td>
<td>amolo</td>
<td>amoloja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'speaker'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awo</td>
<td>aclo</td>
<td>awoloja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'hearer'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anu</td>
<td>anolo</td>
<td>anoloja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'topic'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alo</td>
<td>aels</td>
<td>alosja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'speaker and others'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ala</td>
<td>alaolo</td>
<td>alasja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'hearers'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>aals</td>
<td>aalsja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'topics'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.5. Another singular-plural prefix-classifying pair in Yala has /u-/ singular and /i-/ plural. This Yala singular-plural prefix pair is probably historically related to class 11 /lo-/ (Welmers) or (Meeusen) class 11 /du-/ and class 10 /li-/ of proto-Bantu. The /u-/ singular and /i-/ plural prefix pair of Yala marks the semantic parameters:

1. Elongated objects.
2. Abstractions.

8.1.5.1. Representative examples of the /u- and i- singular-plural prefix classifiers of Yala are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ʰukpo</td>
<td>ʰikpo</td>
<td>'fruit/seed'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uru</td>
<td>iru</td>
<td>'feather/body hair'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʰuku</td>
<td>ʰiku</td>
<td>'finger/toe nail'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ubśl snsɨ</td>
<td>'ibśl snsɨ</td>
<td>'tongue'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORPHEMES

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{ugblobo} & \text{igblaabo} & \text{'arm'} \\
\text{'utaaku} & \text{'itaaku} & \text{'thigh'} \\
\text{ugbo} & \text{igbo} & \text{'time'} \\
\end{array}
\]

8.1.5.2. Again, it is easy to spot nominals with either the /u-/ or /i-/ prefix that have very probably neutralized their singular-plural distinction but still seem to mark the semantic categories of elongation or abstraction. Representative examples of such nominals are:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{uba} & \text{'drum'} & \text{inyi} & \text{'elephant'} \\
\text{uhu} & \text{'lizard'} & \text{itaku} & \text{'worm'} \\
\text{ufye} & \text{'broom'} & \text{iku} & \text{'alligator'} \\
\text{ufle} & \text{'flute'} & \text{ichiku} & \text{'pigmy mouse'} \\
\text{ugaji} & \text{'spoon'} & \text{uji} & \text{'jealousy'} \\
\text{ukpa\=u} & \text{'machete'} & \text{uhu} & \text{'shadow/spirit'} \\
\text{iye} & \text{'body'} & \text{uhu} & \text{'inhuman'} \\
\text{ikpo} & \text{'leg-foot'} & \text{ib\=u} & \text{'amazement'} \\
\text{it\=abo} & \text{'hand'} & \text{ich\=o} & \text{'faith'} \\
\text{iny\=i\=e} & \text{'hair'} & \text{ichi} & \text{'suffering'} \\
\text{igu} & \text{'corn'} & \text{ich\=o} & \text{'up'} \\
\text{ihi} & \text{'yam'} & \text{ita} & \text{'kind'} \\
\text{ihiko} & \text{'pipe'} & \text{ihyo} & \text{'judgeship'} \\
\text{idu} & \text{'cobra'} & \text{ijija} & \text{'breeze'} \\
\end{array}
\]
MORPHEMES

ihu 'rat' ichēschi 'true'
ijiga 'mouse' ibobo 'foolishness'
Ichakurs 'squirrel'

8.1.6. Another important prefix in Yala is /ye-/ . It does not participate in marking a nominal as singular or plural but rather it marks the nominal that it prefixes as a member of the 'liquid mass' class or by extension it seems to also mark some forms whose meaning is directly associated with the 'liquid mass' concept. The /ye-/ class of Yala has a semantic range similar to the proto-Bantu 6a /ma-/ class but it is doubtful if they are historically relatable since there is little, if any, phonetic similarity.

8.1.6.1. Representative examples of the /ye-/ prefix classifier of Yala are:

yeniyi 'water'
yeyi 'urine'
yeyi 'blood'
yeje 'tears'
yeje 'guinea corn beer'
yebe 'black dye'
yebu 'dew'
yanog 'oil'

8.1.6.2. In the case of the last example above we can explain the
shape of the prefix by recognizing the morphophonemic rule that /ye-/ becomes /ya-/ before a root that has a non-high vowel /ɛ, ɔ or a/. Conversely, it may be that /ya-/ is the basic prefix and that we can explain the shape of the prefix by recognizing the morphophonemic rule that /ya-/ becomes /ye-/ before a root that has a high vowel /i, u, e or ɔ/.

8.1.6.3. The examples which follow are nominals which are marked by /ye-/ even though they are not liquids. This can best be explained by thinking in terms of a semantic extension of this class to include objects which, although not liquid as such, are directly connected with the usage of liquids. They are:

- yeskpe 'bottle'
- yebu 'soup ladle'
- yewuna 'dew drinking bird'

8.1.6.4. Six nominals in Yala are marked with the prefix /yɔ-/ which seem to mark these nominals as 'uncountable' or 'unending'. They may well form a sub-class that is, at least from the semantic point of view, closely related to the /ye-/ prefix. They are:

- yeba 'uninvited guest' (ba 'beg')
- yŋglaa 'time' (ŋla 'liquefy')
- yŋŋglaa 'hopelessness' (ŋla 'liquefy')
- ỹj̃j̃e 'a fat fish' (jë 'grow')
MORPHEMEs

- yši  'water pot'  (hi  'remain')
- ysm  'multitude'

8.1.7. Another Yala prefix which does not mark a nominal as singular or plural but does indicate the good possibility that the nominal which is so marked signifies 'an animal' is /ye-/. The /ye-/ prefix of Yala is most probably relatable to proto-Bantu class 9 /ne/ or class 10 /li/.

8.1.7.1. Representative examples of the /ye-/ prefix classifier of Yala are:

- yswu  'goat/sheep'
- yská  'monkey'
- ysmu  'antelope'
- yš  'bushcow'
- ysruma  'bushpig'
- ysj  'leopard'
- yshlo  'chimpanzee'
- ysna  'cow'
- ysgwá  'snake'
- yej  'nile perch'
- ysa  'cat fish'

8.1.7.2. A number of other nominals in Yala may well be marked with an atrophied form of the /ye-/ prefix. They are:

- ebe  'animal/meat'
- edu  'frog'
- ela  'louse'
- esme  'mosquito'
- sá  'ant'
- ega  'soldier ant'

8.1.7.3. Although we cannot say that it is true in every case
(cf. 8.1.7.1.) there also seems to be a tendency for the /ys-/ prefix to take the form /ya-/ before roots whose final vowel is extreme /a, i and u/. This seems to point to the existence of a morphophonemic change that is in the process of taking place and not as yet completed. This situation is demonstrated in the following examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{yapa} & \quad \text{'lizard'} \\
\text{yapă} & \quad \text{'genet'} \\
\text{yamă} & \quad \text{'multimammate rat'} \\
\text{yabla} & \quad \text{'red duiker'} \\
\text{yayi} & \quad \text{'crowned duiker'} \\
\text{yarichche} & \quad \text{'bush-tailed porcupine'} \\
\text{yanyi} & \quad \text{'giant rat'} \\
\text{yangu} & \quad \text{'dwarf mongoose'} \\
\text{yatufla} & \quad \text{'spotted grass mouse'} \\
\text{yablubla} & \quad \text{'shaggy rat'}
\end{align*}
\]

8.1.7.4. In the word: yoō 'dog', it seems that the /s/ in the prefix /ys-/ has been assimilated to /o/ before a root that has the high, non-extreme back vowel /o/.

8.1.7.5. Some additional nominals which are marked with the /ys-/ are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{yeta} & \quad \text{'triplets'} \\
\text{yswu} & \quad \text{'mountain'} \\
\text{ysro} & \quad \text{'farm'}
\end{align*}
\]
8.1.8. There are a number of examples in which the Yala prefix /ls-/ marks roots, in already mentioned singular-plural classes, as abstractions. This /ls-/ prefix of Yala may be related to class 11 /lo/ or class 5 /le/ of proto-Bantu. The following examples are given with the comparative forms from the other classes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABSTRACT</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>wohí</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>'charity/good'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>wobi</td>
<td>abí</td>
<td>'taboo/bad'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>oya</td>
<td>sya</td>
<td>'friendship/friend'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>ofyí</td>
<td>afyí</td>
<td>'blame/slave'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>onyá</td>
<td>anýá</td>
<td>'female/woman'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>onglyí</td>
<td>anglyí</td>
<td>'male/man'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>oba</td>
<td>oba</td>
<td>'husbanding/husband'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>onyákí</td>
<td>anyákí</td>
<td>'old age/old one'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>oópí</td>
<td>asópí</td>
<td>'childhood/child'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>wóó</td>
<td>ágó</td>
<td>'opening/hole'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>chu</td>
<td>ahu</td>
<td>'head/point'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>chá</td>
<td>agba</td>
<td>'cry/vomit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lshí</td>
<td>emyá</td>
<td>'hunger/mosquito'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.9. Languages regularly appropriate linguistic forms from other languages in order to signify new objects or concepts that are in-
vading the cultural domain that is associated with that particular language. Yala has, in the past, absorbed linguistic forms from a number of languages, including Efik, Igbo, Yoruba and English. Representative examples of the appropriated forms are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YALA</th>
<th>EFIK</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>obahs</td>
<td>abasi</td>
<td>'god'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otĩnĩka</td>
<td>utuenikang</td>
<td>'lamp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>okpokolọ</td>
<td>okpokoro</td>
<td>'big table'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YALA</th>
<th>IGBO</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inyo</td>
<td>enyo</td>
<td>'window glass'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikobo</td>
<td>kobo</td>
<td>'penny/copper'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itoro</td>
<td>toro</td>
<td>'three pence'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisi</td>
<td>sisi</td>
<td>'six pence'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ihili</td>
<td>sili</td>
<td>'shilling'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YALA</th>
<th>YORUBA</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>igārāwā</td>
<td>garāwā</td>
<td>'bucket'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YALA</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imoto</td>
<td>motor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imiti</td>
<td>meeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibolu/ibooli</td>
<td>ball</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikleemeahi</td>
<td>Christmas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itelo</td>
<td>tailor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORPHEMES

ikoopu 'cup'
ipoopu 'pump'
iteblū 'small table'
'ikabita/okobita 'carpenter'
igblisch 'bench'

On the basis of the evidence it seems that the older pattern of borrowing as evidenced in the linguistic forms that Yala appropriated from Efik tended to prefix the acquired form with a prefix that fitted it into an already defined semantic class in Yala. However, the linguistic forms which have been appropriated more recently seem to be regularly marked as borrowed with a prefix /i-/.

In some cases this has meant a process of changing the already assigned and established prefixes. This process of changing prefixes seems to have taken place only when the form had not been fully assimilated previous to the advent of the newer method of prefixing acquired forms. This particular development is evidenced by two pronunciations for a number of words, including 'carpenter'. Some older Yala people say 'okobita'. The older and middle generation say 'ikabita' and recognize the pronunciation 'okobita' as valid although a bit deviant. The younger generation says 'ikabita' and looks upon the pronunciation 'okobita' as totally incorrect and inappropriate. Another evidence of this change in the method of prefixing acquired forms is the fact that Koelle (1854) transcribed the Yala word for 'bench' without the /i-/ prefix.
MORPHEMES

He recorded 'gburadshi' which may well have actually been \([gburachi]\) (cf. 2.1.1.4.)

It may well be that the new system of prefixing forms which have been acquired from other languages with the prefix /i-/ was made possible by the fact that the noun-marking prefixes were more and more losing or shifting their semantic significance (i.e. neutralizing the singular-plural distinction or keeping the two forms but using them to signal new semantic contrasts). This is evidenced by the fact that for some speakers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ochi</td>
<td>schi</td>
<td>'stick'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. omu</td>
<td>emu</td>
<td>'a grass'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ūku</td>
<td>ūku</td>
<td>'finger/toe nail'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. wokpa</td>
<td>akpa</td>
<td>'skin'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. lspi</td>
<td>apĩ</td>
<td>'penis'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

are no longer singular-plural pairs but have contrastive meaning as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ochi</td>
<td>'stick'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. omu</td>
<td>'dry grass'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ūku</td>
<td>'finger/toe nail'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. wokpa</td>
<td>'hide'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. lspi</td>
<td>'penis'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>schi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>akpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apĩ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'juju'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'fresh grass'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'c. law'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'human skin'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'venereal disease'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORPHEMEs

It is also evidenced by the fact that for some Yala speakers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'ublesnyi</td>
<td>'iblesnyi</td>
<td>'tongue'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ukpochi</td>
<td>'ikpochi</td>
<td>'small hill'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

are being neutralized for the singular-plural distinction with most Eastern Yala speakers choosing the singular forms /'ublesnyi/ and /'ukpochi/ to cover the whole range of meaning and most Western Yala speakers choosing the plural forms /'iblesnyi/ and /'ikpochi/ to cover the whole range of meaning.

Some have suggested that the present day /i-/ prefix of Yala which marks acquired forms may be relatable to the class 7 /ke-/ (Welmers) or /ki-/ (Meinhof and Meeussen) of proto-Bantu. In any case it is interesting to note that somewhere along the way after the time of Koelle the name of the Yala language was recorded as Iyala (cf. ki Swahili 'the Swahili language'). In fact, it took me some time to convince the government authorities and map makers that the Yala people call their language Yala and not Iyala. Who knows, maybe at one time the Yala did speak of their language as Iyala. Until today the Ukele people just to the north of Yala call their language Kukale (the regular reflex of proto-Bantu class 7 /ke/).

8.1.10. We have spoken about the /i-/ prefixes of Yala above (cf. 8.1.5. and 8.1.9.). It also appears that Yala has an /i-/ prefix which
MORPHEMEs

marks 'time words'.

8.1.10.1. Representative examples of the /i/- prefix classifier of Yala are:

ichä 'today'
ichichä 'tomorrow'
ininnä 'yesterday'
ikiik 'the day before yesterday'
ichina 'later'
igbaa 'last time (same day)'
igbicha 'long ago'
ikiikco 'some days ago'
ichiche 'same day'
ichichë 'one day (future)'
igbeënsë 'then'

8.1.10.2. A number of additional Yala 'time words' have an /i/- prefix. They are:

Ichihō 'next tomorrow'
Ichäha 'some day'
Icholo 'those long ago days'
Ichähahättä 'never'

Each of the forms in this group probably includes the Yala word ochi 'day' but with the /i/- prefix replacement to mark the 'time word'
MORPHEMES

class. That is: Ḣiḥē from ᢋchī 'day' and Ḥo 'remain, Ḣiḥa from ᢋchī 'day' and Ḥa 'some' and Ḣiḥolo from ᢋchī 'day' and Ḥolo 'spoken about'. If this is the case then we may infer that the original mid tone of the /ɔ-/ prefix of ᢋchī assimilates the high tone of the replacive prefixes /i-/ to itself while being assimilated by the vowel quality of the replacive prefix /i-./

8.1.11. Prefixes and tone.

8.1.11.1. Ninety-three percent of all Yala prefixes on basic nominal carry:

1. A low tone (70%) as in:
   'aru 'shirt'         oma 'salt'
   liwo 'rain'         onglōo 'man'

2. A high tone (16%) which can be interpreted as a low tone which has been assimilated to high pitch before a root whose first vowel carries high tone as in:
   'achi 'bush'        yakla 'cover'
   'ōcha 'servant'     lengms 'kola'

3. A mid tone (7%) which can be interpreted as a low tone which has been assimilated to mid pitch before a root whose first vowel carries mid tone as in:
   Šikplī 'eye'         wōkā 'news'
   Ši̧pu 'leaf'         Šukpō 'seed/fruit'
8.1.11.2. The process of tonal assimilation is evidenced by the fact that a few forms have alternate pronunciations in the present speech of most Yala people. They are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{leyi} & \quad \text{or} \quad \text{layi} & \quad \text{'year'} \\
\text{ibens} & \quad \text{or} \quad \text{ibens} & \quad \text{then'} \\
\text{opa} & \quad \text{or} \quad \text{opa} & \quad \text{cloth'}
\end{align*}
\]

8.1.11.3. The remaining seven percent of the prefixes carry what we might call a basic high (5%) or mid (1%) tone. Some of these have been discussed in: 8.1.3.4., 8.1.6.4. and 8.1.10. above.

8.1.11.3.1. Virtually all cases of prefixes with basic mid tone except:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{λe} & \quad \text{‘true'} \\
\text{ochs} & \quad \text{achs} & \quad \text{‘person'} \\
\text{ɒnys} & \quad \text{any} & \quad \text{‘who'}
\end{align*}
\]

have been explained in paragraph 8.1.3.4. and 8.1.6.4. The root of \text{λe} is probably related to the root of \text{ochi} - \text{chi} 'medicine (including spiritual medicine)' with the prefix /λe-/ marking for abstractness. \text{ɒnys} - \text{any} 'who sg./pl.' quite evidently are semantically related to \text{onys} - \text{any} 'one/ones' but it is difficult to see any semantic correlation between \text{ochs} - \text{achs} 'person/persons' and \text{achs} 'gizzard'. At the present historic moment the form \text{ochs} carries no semantic load in Yala.
MORPHEMES

8.1.11.3.2. The significance of a number of basic high tone prefixes is discussed in section 8.1.10.1. It is interesting to note that, at least in a number of cases, a high and a low tone prefix with the same vowel quality are prefixed to the same root with a slight shift in meaning which can easily be defined as in a single or at least closely related semantic parameter. The illustrative examples are:

\[
\begin{align*}
gba & \quad \text{'to remove'} \\
\text{wogba} & \quad \text{'unmarried one'} \\
\text{wogba} & \quad \text{'a tree which stands alone'} \\
\text{agba} & \quad \text{'to vomit'} \\
\text{agba} & \quad \text{'saliva'} \\
\text{cha} & \quad \text{'to return'} \\
\text{acha} & \quad \text{'dead'} \\
\text{acha} & \quad \text{'retort'} \\
\text{ochs} & \quad \text{'small/part of the whole'} \\
\text{ochs} & \quad \text{'king'} \\
\text{ochs} & \quad \text{'servant'} \\
\text{achs} & \quad \text{'servants'} \\
\text{bu} & \quad \text{'to originate/to bore a hole'} \\
\text{obù} & \quad \text{'boring beetle'} \\
\text{obù} & \quad \text{'before'} \\
\text{gù} & \quad \text{'to close'} \\
\text{ugu} & \quad \text{'fowl'} \\
\text{ugu} & \quad \text{'inheritance'} \\
\text{wobò} & \quad \text{'hand-arm'} \\
\text{wobò} & \quad \text{'branch'} \\
\text{abò} & \quad \text{'hands-arms'} \\
\text{abò} & \quad \text{'branches'} \\
\text{aṭa} & \quad \text{'gong'} \\
\text{aṭa} & \quad \text{'gong shaped pepper'}
\end{align*}
\]
8.1.12. The diminutive is a semantic category that many Niger-Congo languages regularly mark through affixing. Proto-Bantu classes 7 and 8 /ki and bi/, classes 12 and 13 /ka and tu/ and class 19 /pi/ have been noted in the literature as markers of the diminutive. Yala also marks the diminutive but not in a way that is consistent with its other noun class marking prefixes which are of the V or CV shape. Rather, it attaches the VC(V) /ikp(v)/ to the front of the form to be diminutivized. Although the quality of the final vowel is never realized in the oral presentation the high tone that it carries always shows up on the first vowel of the root form that is being diminutivized.

8.1.12.1. Representative examples of the ikp(v) classifiers of Yala are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ikpayá</th>
<th>'small knife'</th>
<th>aya</th>
<th>'knife'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ikpóba</td>
<td>'small mat'</td>
<td>oba</td>
<td>'mat'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikpogo</td>
<td>'small half calabash'</td>
<td>ogo</td>
<td>'half calabash'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikpapu</td>
<td>'small towel'</td>
<td>apu</td>
<td>'towel'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikpípú</td>
<td>'small book'</td>
<td>ípú</td>
<td>'book'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikpɔnyá</td>
<td>'small woman'</td>
<td>onyá</td>
<td>'woman'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikpáchó</td>
<td>'gravel'</td>
<td>achó</td>
<td>'stones'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikpópa</td>
<td>'small cloth'</td>
<td>ópa</td>
<td>'cloth'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORPHEMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'ikpogla'</td>
<td>'small playground'</td>
<td>'ogla' 'playground'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ikpoori'</td>
<td>'small calabash'</td>
<td>'ori' 'calabash'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ikpochi'</td>
<td>'small hill'</td>
<td>'ochi' 'hill'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ikpoopī'</td>
<td>'small male goat'</td>
<td>'opī' 'male goat'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.12.2. In the final three cases above the diminutive form is also marked for the singular–plural distinction in the speech of a few Yala speakers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'ukpoori'</td>
<td>'ikpoori'</td>
<td>'small calabash'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ukpochi'</td>
<td>'ikpochi'</td>
<td>'small hill'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ukpoopī'</td>
<td>'ikpoopī'</td>
<td>'small male goat'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Today most Yala speakers do not make the singular–plural distinction but consider the choice of /u/ or /i/ at the beginning of these nominals as a marker of the dialect area from which the speaker originates. That is, /u/ for Eastern Yala and /i/ for Western Yala.

It may be that the 'ukp(ो) and 'ikp(ो) are abstract forms of 'ukpō and 'ikpō 'seed/fruit' which are now functioning as a marker of the diminutive (cf. 8.1.5.1. and 8.1.11.3.2.).

8.1.12.3. Another example which is particularly interesting in this case is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ukpewū</td>
<td>ikpewū</td>
<td>'female goat'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

90
MORPHEMES

from yewū 'goat/sheep'. Here we seem to have the semantic parameters: female and diminutive, grouped together. This example is particularly instructive since the collocation of ukp(v) with yewū is sequential rather than associative (cf. 8.2.1.5.1.). If it were associative we would get: ukpewū/ikpewū.

8.1.12.4. The diminutive is also signaled by compounding aches 'servants', oc'/ 'child', ayi 'children', ūkpō 'seed/fruit' or ìkpō 'seeds/fruits' with a following noun which is to be diminutivized. The following examples are instructive:

| 'achaanyá | 'maiden' | anyá | 'women' |
| 'achswu | 'tiny firewood' | swu | 'firewood' |
| "oyukwobó | 'finger' | kū | 'squat' | wobó | 'hand' |
| "ayikabó | 'fingers' | kū | 'squat' | abó | 'hands' |
| ayije | 'nail' | oje | 'iron' |
| ayijju | 'caterpillar' | ijú | 'fly' |
| ūkpohé | 'single' | ohe | 'one' |
| ìkpììmi | 'small nostril' | imi | 'nostril' |

8.1.13. The nominal marking prefixes of Yala could be summarized in several different ways. I will do it by classifying the singular-plural pairs together first, followed by the classifiers which are not paired on a singular-plural axis.
**MORPHEMES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING PARAMETER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c-</td>
<td>a-</td>
<td>Personal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-</td>
<td>e-</td>
<td>Plant and Plant Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abstractions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Group Dependent Designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>le-</td>
<td>a-</td>
<td>Proto-Bantu 5 and 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wc-</td>
<td>a-</td>
<td>Paired Body Parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abstractions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u-</td>
<td>i-</td>
<td>Elongated Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abstractions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHERS**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ye</td>
<td>Liquid Mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye</td>
<td>Uncountable/Unending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye</td>
<td>Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ls</td>
<td>Abstracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l1</td>
<td>Dualistic Abstracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Borrowings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Time Words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Contrastives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikp(')</td>
<td>Diminutive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second last prefix which is marked with x represents any pre-
MORPHEMES

fix which carries high tone and in that way signals a meaning which is in contrast with the same nominal root with a similar prefix with low tone (cf. 8.1.11.3.2.).

The final prefix /ikp(v)/ has been included since it never has an independent status and since its presence before an independent nominal always signals the diminutive. In a sense, ikp(v) might best be thought of as a special kind of prefix which is always affixed to a full nominal including its prefix. That is, as a kind of pre-prefix prefix.

8.1.14. The /o-/ prefix of Yala has the variants [o-] and [e-] and the /e-/ prefix of Yala has the variants [e-] and [e-]. The [o-] and [e-] variants function before nominals whose first vowel is high /i, u, e and o/ and the [o-] and [e-] variants function before nominals whose first vowel is non-high /o, s and a/ (cf. 2.2.8.). The [o-] and [e-] variants have been illustrated in sections 8.1.1. and 8.1.2. above. The following examples illustrate the [o-] and [e-] variants:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>onuma</td>
<td>enuma</td>
<td>'this (one)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obijo</td>
<td>ebijo</td>
<td>'cane rat'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>okloyna</td>
<td>ekloyna</td>
<td>'young man'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otliihi</td>
<td>etliihi</td>
<td>'tail'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ochipwoonu</td>
<td>echipwoonu</td>
<td>'elder's title'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORPHEMES

olihyo  alihiyo  'judge'

8.1.15. There are a number of CV nominal prefixes which are pronounced without the C by some Yala speakers. The recorded examples are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHORT</th>
<th>LONG</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apliija</td>
<td>yaplija</td>
<td>'spiritual power'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omu</td>
<td>womu</td>
<td>'prophecy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ekpe</td>
<td>yekepe</td>
<td>'bottle'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyi</td>
<td>woyi</td>
<td>'a vine'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ela</td>
<td>lsla</td>
<td>'word/action'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.16. A type of concord or agreement is shown in Yala in that the nominals:

- cha      'some'
- onuma    'this one'
- olaa     'that one (general)'
- olama    'that one (nearer)'
- olanu    'that one (further)'
- olol     'reported one'
- oloma    'reported one (specific)'
- ona      'which'

which follow nuclear nominals in the Yala noun phrase are also marked for number. The following examples are illustrative.
MORPHEMES

Cha 'some' will be used throughout in the examples although any of the other nominals listed above can be substituted in every instance.

The concording prefixes are underlined for easy reference.

ācha šha 'some person'   ācha šha 'some persons'
ajā šha 'some thing'    ājā šha 'some things'
āghō šha 'some stone'  āghō šha 'some stones'
āro šha 'some ear'    āro šha 'some ears'
ākpo šha 'some fruit'   ākpo šha 'some fruits'

8.1.17. These nominals which are always marked as singular or plural and also function in attributive position are used to indicate the singular or plural nature of Yala nominals which through the course of time have leveled out their singular-plural distinctiveness or in some cases possibly never had such a distinction as in:

uba glaa 'that drum'   uba glaa 'those drums'
yēkpe glaa 'that bottle'  yēkpe glaa 'those bottles'
śba glaa 'that animal'  śba glaa 'those animals'
imoto glaa 'that motor'  imoto glaa 'those motors'

Again, not only glaa, but all of the nominals mentioned above (cf. 8.1.16.) function in this way.

8.2. While the prefix morphemes of Yala are used as noun classifiers and nominal markers, the root morphemes are used to symbolize the basic meaning of the forms. Root morphemes in Yala are either pre-
MORPHEMES

fixed (cf. 8.2.1.), non-prefixed (cf. 8.2.2.) or other (cf. 8.2.3.).

8.2.1. The prefixed root morphemes of Yala are either simple (cf. 8.2.1.1.), complex (cf. 8.2.1.2.) or reduplicated (cf. 8.2.1.3.).

8.2.1.1. The simple prefixed Yala root morpheme is normally of the CV shape although approximately five percent of the time the simple prefixed Yala root has a longer pattern or a number of CV syllables combined.

8.2.1.1.1. The simple CV prefixed root has no restrictions as to the internal distribution of consonants and vowels. The following examples are representative:

\[\begin{align*}
\text{oma} & \quad \text{'salt'} \quad \text{yanvi} & \quad \text{'water'} \\
\text{ani} & \quad \text{'speaker (I)'} \quad \text{ata} & \quad \text{'three'} \\
\text{ere} & \quad \text{'white'} \quad \text{amu} & \quad \text{'here'} \\
\text{ok\text{"u}} & \quad \text{'big'} \quad \text{aba} & \quad \text{'where'} \\
\text{ola} & \quad \text{'that'} \quad \text{oba} & \quad \text{'some'} \\
\text{a\text{"i\text{"a}}} & \quad \text{'earth/ground'} \quad \text{\text{"a\text{"a}}} & \quad \text{'person'} \\
\text{yan\text{"u}} & \quad \text{'goat/sheep'} \quad \text{olo} & \quad \text{'reported one'} \\
\text{cie} & \quad \text{'beans'} \quad \text{ok\text{"o}} & \quad \text{'money'}
\end{align*}\]

8.2.1.1.2. The longer pattern of a number of CV syllables in a simple prefixed root has no restriction as to the internal distribution of consonants and vowels other than the vowel harmony restriction that:
MORPHEMES

+HIGH and -EXTREME vowels ( CHIP and O)
never occur in the same simple root as
the -HIGH and -EXTREME vowels (C and O).

The following examples are representative:

' aghala  'trick'

ahunu  'wind/storm'

' ublesni  'tongue'

' aplimama  'spider'

' ichakura  'squirrel'

' ichavula  'yellow fever'

' adamaogala  'lieutenant chief'

' abcohoro  'swallow (bird)'

8.2.1.2. Approximately ten percent of the prefixed root morphemes
in an average text are complex. That is, they are:

1. Nominalizations of regularly non-prefixed forms or sequen-
ces of forms.

2. Composed of a combination of basic morphemes.

These complex prefixed roots are composed of CV as well as V syl-
labile patterns. They have no internal distribution restrictions on the
collocation of consonants and vowels other than the tendency to regu-
larize toward the vowel harmony constraint that was mentioned above
(cf. 8.2.1.1.2.).
8.2.1.2.1. The regular nominalizing prefix of Yala (cf. 8.2.1.2.1.1.) function in relation to five structural types of nominalized complex prefix morphemes (cf. 8.2.1.2.1.2.).

8.2.1.2.1.1. The regular nominalizing prefixes of Yala are:

/ɔ-/  'singular nominalizer'
/s-/  'plural nominalizer'
/i-/  'negative nominalizer'
/i/-  'neutral nominalizer'

8.2.1.2.1.1.1. The following representative examples illustrate Yala complex prefixed morphemes which have been nominalized by the singular nominalizer /ɔ-/ or the plural nominalizer /s-/:

ogwa  'rainy season'
from:  ɔ gwa
       one-wash

okumei  'anus'
from:  a ku emi
       one-squat-feces

oliyo  'judge'
from:  ɔ la iyo
       one-possess-judgement

etlihi  'tails'
from:  ɔ ta la ihi
       ones-push out-from-back/behind
MORPHEMES

clepins 'small one'

from: o le pins one-possess-smallness

oneshishi 'good one'

from: o ni shishi one-that-contrastively good

The /o-/ prefixes in the second and third examples above and the
/e-/ prefix in the fourth example above are accounted for by the fact
that the nominalizing prefix /o-/ has the variant [o-] and the nominal-
izing prefix /e-/ has the variant [e-] when the following vowel is
+HIGH (i, u, e or o). That is, we can say that:

\[
[-\text{EXTREME}] \longrightarrow [+\text{HIGH}] / \left[ \begin{array}{c} [\text{-}] \\ \text{Nominalized sequences} \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{Con.} \\ [+\text{HIGH}] \end{array} \right]
\]

8.2.1.2.1.1.2. The following representative examples illustrate
Yala complex prefix morphemes which have been nominalized by the nega-
tive nominalizer /i-/:

'Ijadani' 'a masculine name'

from: i je ada ni negative-know-father-factive (negative)

'Iwanima' 'not coming'

from: i wa ni ma negative-came-factive-(negative)-exactitive
MORPHEMES

ikameni 'unspeakable'
from: i ka me ni
negative-speak-ability-factive (negative)

8.2.1.2.1.1.3. The following representative examples illustrate Yala complex prefix morphemes which have been nominalized by the neutral nominalizer /i/:

ikwiihi 'back'
from: i ku ihi
one-squat-behind

iyseche 'parlor/sitting room'
from: i ya yseche
one-make-outside/open

Imaji 'a female name'
from: i ma ji
one-born-implicationless#for nothing

Ittekpa 'a town name'
from: i ta ekpa
one-push-out-scabies

itabö 'palm (hand)'
from: i tu abö
one-enter-hand

8.2.1.2.1.1.4. In addition to the normal nominalizing prefixes /o-/, /e-/, /i/ and /i-/ which are productive in the Yala language at this point in history it is clear that most, if not all of the other,
MORPHEMES

prefixes (cf. 8.1.13.) are related to some basic non-prefixed roots as
nominalizers (cf. 8.1.) although they do not seem to be creatively used
by Yala speakers to produce new nominalized forms today.

8.2.1.2.1.2. The nominalized complex prefix morphemes of Yala
fall into five structural types. They are:

1. Verb root nominalization.
2. Verb plus its complement nominalization.
3. La plus its complement nominalization.
4. Mi plus its complement nominalization.
5. Relative phrase nominalization.

Nominalized forms are normally used in either the head or attribu-
tive position of a phrase. A nominalized form with the plural prefix
/s- is never, however, used in attributive position.

8.2.1.2.1.1. Basic verbal roots and reduplicated verbal roots
are regularly nominalized by prefixing the verbal root in either basic
(cf. 8.2.2.1.1.) or reduplicated (cf. 8.2.2.1.3.) form. The prefixed
root form signals:

1. 'The one who ______'.
2. The gerundive form of the verb.

The reduplicated form signals the addition of the feature: 'contrast'
to the significance of the basic prefixed verbal root. The following
MORPHEMES

examples are illustrative:

'cya 'the one who does/doing' (ya 'do')
'cyōcyā 'the doer in contrast to others/doing in contrast to other actions'
swā 'the one who comes/coming' (wā 'come')
swōswā 'the comer in contrast to others/coming in contrast to other actions'
sem 'the ones who mold' (ma 'mold')
smōma 'the molders in contrast to others'

The relevant nominalized forms are underlined in the following illustrative example utterances:

Aje omọma le ichichi. 'Mud molding is hard.'
'cyocya hō ma ns. 'The doers are here.'
swā la ebe yī u la ighigo. 'Coming to my place is far.'
N kpo ojá yī okpokpo. 'It was only packing of things that I did.'

8.2.1.2.1.2.2. The second type of nominalization is accomplished by nominalizing a verb-complement sequence as in:

ogbwọla 'sleeper/sleeping thing'

from: o gbo wọla
one-lay-sleep
MORPHEMES

ongmōcha 'killer'
from: o ngmo oche one-kill-person

emyoja 'planters'
from: s nyi oja ones-bury-thing

ikameni 'unspeakable'
from: i ka me ni negative-speak-ability-factive (negative)

etliihi 'tails'
from: s ta la ihi one-push out-from-back/behind

This type of nominalization is illustrated in the following example utterances with the nominalized words underlined:

ó ka lala ikameni. 'He spoke/is speaking unspeakable words.'
N he sbe etliihi. 'I cut/am cutting the animal's tail.'
emyoja ya uklo gbaa. 'The planters worked hard.'
ó de ugu egwolá ngmo. 'He killed the sleeping fowl.'

8.2.1.2.1.2.3. The third type of nominalization which is the most productive in Yala today is accomplished by prefixing:

ola 'one possessing'
from: o ls one-possess

103
MORPHEMES

sle 'ones possessing'

from: s le
ones-possess

to both prefixed and non-prefixed roots to form new nominals as in:

sleja 'landowners' (sle plus aja 'ground')
slepinye 'small one' (sle plus pinye 'smallness')
olihyo 'judge' (sle plus ihyo 'judgement')
sleschacha 'well ones' (sle plus chacha 'whole')

This type of nominalization is illustrated in the following examples with the nominalized forms underlined:

Ojâ olwonye hi um otu. 'I like sweet things.'

Aches olapinye re enya. 'The small people ran.'

O ma slendu.

Sleschacha gliya eyi. 'The sound ones gathered.'

8.2.1.2.1.2.4. The fourth type of nominalization is accomplished by prefixing:

onii 'one that'

from: o nii
one-that

snii 'ones that'

from: s nii
ones-that
to quality/quantity (ipipə 'new', echə 'old', shahi 'good', ichićhə 'small' and økökù 'fat') and color (cf. 8.2.1.4.2.) terms as in:

- onschə 'old one'
  from: o nii echə
  ones-that-old
- snøkökù 'big/respected ones'
  from: s nii økökù
  ones-that-fat
- oønsəs 'white one'
  from: o nii ønsəs
  one-that-white
- eønøboøbi 'totally black ones/only the black ones'
  from: s nii øboøbi
  ones-that-contrastively black

The quality and color terms may be used in either the head or attributive position. The nominalized examples are underlined in the following illustrative utterances:

- 'Ol is wole onipipə. 'He has a new house.'
- Snøscȟhə wə ichə. 'The good ones came today.'

8.2.1.2.1.2.5. The fifth type of nominalization is accomplished by prefixing a relative phrase which opens with nii 'that' with the /o-/ singular or /æ-/ plural prefix as in:
MORPHEMES

onealōls 'the one that you possess'
from: o nīi a lōls one-that-you-contrastive possessing

enigenēa 'the ones that I should take'
from: a nīi n ge nāa ones-that-I-should-take

The nominalized relative phrase only functions in the head position of a phrase. The nominalized phrases are underlined in the following illustrative utterances:

Chuchuu, che abō fu um yi enigenēa ma.
'Please, show me which ones I should take.'

Enaalōle ma le yememe.
'The ones that you have are many.'

8.2.1.2.2. The complex prefix morphemes which are composed of a combination of basic morphemes are illustrated by the following examples:

wolecche 'satellite town'
from: wole yi yecche house-associated-outside

amolojē 'myself'
from: ami o le ojē I-one-possess-thing

106
MORPHEMES

néni/néyi 'a female name'
from:  snē iyi
madam-what

onyerō 'ewe'
from:  onyā yi yero
woman-associated-farm

ächāsche 'human beings'
from:  ächa yi yashe
persons-associated-world

8.2.1.3. Theoretically every simple and complex prefixed root
morpheme of Yala can be reduplicated.

Since in the case of many semantic parameters the contrastive
meanings are not culturally relevant not all prefixed simple or complex
morphemes have a manifested reduplicated counterpart. When it is gen-
erated by the imaginative speaker in a meaningful context, it is imme-
diately recognized as proper and given the appropriate significance.

8.2.1.3.1. Reduplication, which always involves a total redupli-
cation of the form including the prefix and the root, is of two types.

8.2.1.3.1.1. The first type of reduplication is used to symbolize
an exclusive form of the basic meaning. In this first type the length
and final vowel quality of the root final vowel elides in medial posi-
tion. The tone quality, however, is retained (i.e. abā + abā —> abāba). The following examples are illustrative:
MORPHEMES

\[ \text{aba} \quad 'master' \quad \text{ababa} \quad 'only the master' \]
\[ \text{apa} \quad 'two' \quad \text{apapa} \quad 'only two' \]

8.2.1.3.1.2. The second type of reduplication is used to symbolize a diminutive or distributive form of the basic meaning. In this reduplication the length of the final root vowel is retained in medial position. It is assimilated by the vowel quality of the following prefixed vowel but its tone quality is retained and spread over the resultant double vowel. This phenomenon is demonstrated in:

\[ \text{aba} \quad 'master' \quad \text{abaaba} \quad 'apprentice' \]
\[ \text{apa} \quad 'two' \quad \text{apapa} \quad 'each two' \]

8.2.1.4. The prefixed morphemes of Yala, from a functional (semantic) point of view, in general, symbolize what the: nouns, adjectives, numbers, color words, question words, time words, pronouns, demonstratives and locationals of English symbolize (cf. examples in 8.2.1.1.).

8.2.1.4.1. The numbers of Yala have a cardinal (count) (cf. 8.2.1.4.1.1.) and an ordinal form (cf. 8.2.1.4.1.2.) as well as two sets of time forms (cf. 8.2.1.4.1.3.).

8.2.1.4.1.1. The basic independent Yala words for counting (cardinal forms) are:

\[ \text{'one'} \]

\[ \text{ohu} \]

108
MORPHEMES

spa 'two'
sta 'three'
se 'four'
erwo 'five'
igwo 'ten'
chu 'twenty'

The count forms from six to nine are built on erwo 'five'. They are:

eriyi 'six' (five associated with face/front)
araapa 'seven' (five associated with two)
arata 'eight' (five associated with three)
araane 'nine' (five associated with four)

The word uno 'four hundred' is also a basic cardinal number today but is probably a late innovation in the system since until today the word chu 'twenty' has the secondary meaning of completeness (cf. 8.2.1.4.1.3). The Igbo word mny stands for 'four hundred'.

The twelve basic forms, thus far mentioned, are used to form all the other cardinal numbers by being combined in the following ways. Combining is always from right to left.

A. Forms in direct sequence signal that the right-most form is multiplied by the left partner as in:
MORPHEMES

ohu spa (20x2) 'forty'

uno igwo (400x10) 'four thousand'

When there are three forms in direct sequence the right-most two are multiplied first and their product then is multiplied by the left-most partner as in:

uno ohu spa 'sixteen thousand'

400 29 x 2

400 x 40

16,000

B. Forms joined by la 'on' or che 'ride on' signal that the forms on either side of the la or che are to be added to each other.

1. The la 'on' is only used for constructing the forms from igwo 'ten' to ohu 'twenty' which are:

igwolohe 'eleven'

igwolspa 'twelve'

igwolsta 'thirteen'

igwolene 'fourteen'

igwolrwo/igwosrwo 'fifteen'

igwoleriyi/igwoeriyi 'sixteen'

igwolarapa/igwoaraapa 'seventeen'

igwolarata/igwoaraata 'eighteen'

igwolaransa/igwoaraansa 'nineteen'
MORPHEMES

1. The che 'ride on' is only used for constructing forms above ohu 'twenty' as in:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ohu-chepea</th>
<th>'twenty-two'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 - 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ohu-chigwolsapa</th>
<th>'thirty-two'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 - 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ohu spa-chepea</th>
<th>'forty-two'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 × 2 - 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ohu spa-chigwolsapa</th>
<th>'fifty-two'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 × 2 - 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>uno spa-chohu spa-chigwolsapa</th>
<th>(852)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400 × 2 - 20 × 2 - 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'eight hundred fifty-two'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>uno ohu igwoarāns-chohu igwoarāns-chigwoarāns</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400 × 20 × 19 - 20 × 19 - 19 (152,399)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 'uno hundred fifty-two thousand three hundred ninety-nine' |

Normally ohu ohu and uno uno are ruled out by the system and so the final example above is the highest possible number that Yala allows.

When Yala speakers attempt to translate Yala numbers into the English system older Yala speakers normally identify ohu 'twenty' with the English one hundred and younger speakers normally identify uno...
MORPHEMES

'four hundred' with the English one hundred. The result is utter confusion and in practical situations either the English system or the Yala system is used throughout. Translation is only attempted as a last resort in a situation where it is impossible to find someone that you can trust who knows the other system.

The cardinal numbers described above are also used in attributive position after nominals as in:

ihī epa  'two yams'
ēche ene  'four persons'

In the case of the 'one' the attributive form is ākpohe  'single' as in:

ihī ākpohe  'a single one yam'
ēche ākpohe  'a single one person'

8.2.1.4.1.2. The Yala ordinal numbers are formed by placing òms 'one finish' before the normal cardinal forms as in:

òms omohe  'first one'
òms òmspa  'second one'
òms omigwo  'tenth one'

The ordinals may also be used in the attributive position as in:

òms òchs omohe  'the first person'
òms òchs omohu  'the twentieth person'
MORPHEME

8.2.1.4.1.3. The 'time' numbers of Yala are formed by placing ugbo - igbo or owo 'one exist' before the normal cardinal forms as in:

'ugboho'  'once/one time'
'owoho'  'once/one time'
'igbsto'  'thrice/three times'
'owsto'  'thrice/three times'
'igbigwo'  'ten times'
'owigwo'  'ten times'

The owo forms above are pronounced uwo by some younger speakers of the central Yala dialect.

It is also interesting to note that igbohu, which we would expect to mean 'twenty times' normally means 'every time' as in:

Nē wā la uklo igbohu.
'I came to work every time.'

In order to get the unambiguous meaning 'twenty times' the Yala speaker will say:

Nē wā la uklo owohu.
'I came to work twenty times.'

8.2.1.4.2. The basic color words of Yala are three in number.

They are:

'src'  'whiteness'
MORPHEMES

' ' ' obi
' ' ' owa

'whiteness'
'redness'

In their basic form the color words of Yala function as nuclear nominals and as predicate complements. The following examples are illustrative:

' ' ' i ho ni.
'Blackness is not here.'

' ' owa hi um otu a na.
'It is redness that pleases me.'

' ' ' o le sere gbàa.
'She is very white.'

The reduplicated forms of the basic color words are: ' ' ' ' sere, obo-
obo and owa. They function only in predicate complement position and signal an exclusivised or contrastive form of the basic meaning as in:

Yanó le ' ' ' owa.
'Oil in contrast is red.'

Wokpa yi u le ' ' ' sere.
'My shoes in contrast are white.'

The more normal nominal forms of the color words are:

' ' ' onser
' ' ' onobi
' ' ' onowa

'white one'
'black one'
'red one'

These forms are used in nuclear and attributive position in the noun phrase. The following examples are illustrative:

Onobi hi wohi.
'The black one is good.'
MORPHEMES

Wokpa onere hi wohi. 'White shoes are good.'

The reduplicated forms of the normal nominal color words are:
onere, onoboobi and onowoowa. They function in nuclear and attribu-
tive position in the noun phrase, and as is so often the case with re-
duplicated forms, signal a contrastive or exclusivized form of the ba-
sic meaning. The following examples are illustrative:

Ode ma wonya onoboobi. 'Ode in contrast saw only the black horse.'
onere hi wohi. 'The white one is best.'

In addition to the three basic color words Yala may further speci-
fy part of the owa 'red' color spectrum as: igungo 'brown' or nyoo 'bright red'. It may also further specify part of the obi 'black'
color spectrum as idigbo idigbo 'green/blue'. Some younger speakers
also further specify part of the idigbo idigbo 'green/blue' color
spectrum as bluubluu 'blue'.

The word igungo is associated with a reduplicated form of the Yala
word ligo 'brownish, chalky body rub'. The basic meaning of nyoo is
'ripe' as of fruit. The word idigbo idigbo is the reduplicated form of
the Yala word idigbo 'unripe' as of fruit. The word bluubluu is the
reduplicated form of the borrowed English word 'blue'.

Each of these words is used as a predicate complement in its basic
form and in the nuclear or attributive position of a noun phrase when
it is compounded with ọlsa 'one possessing'. The following examples
are illustrative:

'O le igigo.
' 'It is brown.'

N ma aru osenyoo.
' 'I saw a bright red shirt.'

Olidigboidigbo nii n les a ns.
' 'It is a green one that I have.'

8.2.1.4.3. In this section we are basically concerned with prefixed question words. For the sake of a complete presentation we will also mention a number of other question forms or constructions.

8.2.1.4.3.1. The six basic Yala prefixed question words are:

aba
'where'

iyi
'what'

oji
'what thing'

onye
'who'

ona
'what'

smo
'how much/many'

The first four: aba, iyi, oji and onye function in the head position of a nominal phrase as in:

Ode ma onye.
'ode saw whom?'

A ya oji.
'You have done what?'

Oko les aba.
'oko is where?'

Each of these forms can also function in initial or emphatic position in utterances like:
MORPHEMES

Onye n'ii Ode ma ma. 'Whom did Ode see?'
Iyi n'ii a ya ma. 'What did you do?'
Aba n'ii Oko ls ma. 'Where is Oko?'

The final two examples ona and smlaa function either in the head position of a nominal phrase or in the attributive position after a nominal head. The following examples are illustrative:

Smlaa ns. 'How much/many is it?'
Oko de okpo smlaa. 'How much money did Oko give?'
Ya na ona n'ii e wa ana. 'When did they come?'

Ona 'which' and onye 'who' are also marked for the singular-plural contrast as in:

Anye ns. 'Who (plural) is it?'
Acha sna wa ms. 'Which persons have come?'

8.2.1.4.3.2. The question words Ichina 'which day' which etymologically comes from ochi 'day' plus ona 'which' and kana 'how' which etymologically comes from ka 'say' and ona 'which' function only in the head position of a nominal phrase as in:

Ichina ns. 'Which day?'
A ya kana. 'How are you doing?'

8.2.1.4.3.3. The question words be 'what about' and koo 'what about specific' which may also be classified as utterance closing mor-

117
phemes are used as follows:

Okpo bes. 'What about the money?'
Ode kov. 'What about Ode in particular?'

8.2.1.4.3.4. The question concept 'why' is signaled in Yala by the sequence wuchë oji ns 'it is because of what' as in:

Wuchë oji ns a rë snya. 'Why did you run?'

8.2.1.4.4. The basic prefixed time words of Yala which are marked with an /i/ prefix are listed in section 8.1.10. In addition to these forms Yala has the following seven prefixed time words:

'obu 'before'
'uuma 'a short time ago'
'umaama 'now'
'leche 'two years ago'
'lelanu 'last year'
'lene 'this year'
'lesha 'next year'

The Yala time words are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

Ode wa icha. 'Ode came today.'
N wa iklo la ikobahs. 'I came two days ago on Sunday.'
N ge ê wa ichina. 'I will come later.'
MORPHEMES

N wa ̈ umaana. 'I will come right now.'
N ge ̈ cha gbū. 'I will return before that.'
Edla ho ̈ amu lašna. 'Edla was here this year.'
Edla ge ̈ cha lašna. 'Edla will return next year.'

The Yala time words can also be emphasized by being put in utter-
ance initial position as in:

Iches, Ode wā. 'Today, Ode came.'
Iklee, a i wa ni. 'Last time, you didn't come.'
Lašna, ischi ge ̈ hi wohi. 'This year the rice will be good.'

8.2.1.4.5. The prefixed Yala independent pronouns are in three
sets.

8.2.1.4.5.1. In addition to signaling three persons singular and
plural the long set of direct speech Yala pronouns signals contrastive
or emphatic meaning as over against the short set of direct speech Yala
pronouns (cf. 8.2.3.1.). The long set of Yala direct speech prefixed
pronouns which can be used in all pronominal positions are:

ami 'speaker'
awo 'hearer'
' ' 'topic'
alo 'speaker and others'
ala 'hearers'
MORPHOMES

"aa"  'topics'

The long Yala pronouns together with their translation are underlined in the following illustrative examples:

'Ami y a ns.  'It is I in contrast to others that did it.'
'o ma anu.  'He saw the one previously referred to and not someone else.'

8.2.1.4.5.2. The second set of Yala prefixed pronouns signal reported speech as well as the three persons singular and plural. They are:

POSITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>NON-SUBJECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'amolo</td>
<td>'amolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'aolo</td>
<td>'aolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'anolo</td>
<td>'anu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'aslæ</td>
<td>'aslæ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'alaælo</td>
<td>'ala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'aslæ</td>
<td>'aa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reported speech pronouns together with their translation are underlined in the following illustrative examples:

'A ka amolo ge gala aolo.

'You said that I should look for you.'
8.2.1.4.5.3. The third or intensive set of Yala prefixed pronouns signals three persons singular and plural. They are:

- amoja
  'speaker himself'
- awoloja
  'hearer himself'
- aloja
  'topic himself'
- alolsja
  'speaker and others themselves'
- alaslsja
  'hearers themselves'
- aalsjsja
  'topics themselves'

The intensive pronouns of Yala are underlined together with their translations in the following example Yala utterances:

Amoloja ya a ns. \[\underline{I~did/am~doing~(it)~myself.}\]

O ya uklo la abo yi amoloja. \[\underline{He~worked/is~working~by~himself.}\]

8.2.1.4.6. The Yala language has the following seven demonstratives:

- olaa
  'that one (general)'
- olamaa
  'that one (nearer)'
- olamaa
  'that one (a bit further)'
- olanu
  'that one (far)'
- olanuu
  'that one (farthest)'

121
MORPHEMES

'clo  'reported one'
'cloma  'reported one (specific)'

The Yala demonstratives function in either head or attributive phrase position as in the following examples:

N ma ugu cloma.  'I saw that fowl that they are talking about.'
Claan hi wchi.  'That one is good.'

The claan 'that' group of demonstratives offers the Yala speaker a five-way semantic distinction. That is, he can cover the whole field generally with claan 'that' or signal a four-way contrastive distance distinction from the speaker's point of view with the forms: clama, clamaa, olanu and olanuu (cf. 8.2.1.4.7.3.) as in:

Naa ihi claan.  'Take that yam.'
Naa ihi clama.  'Take that nearer yam.'
Naa ihi clamaa.  'Take that yam a bit further from here.'
Naa ihi olanu.  'Take that yam far from here.'
Naa ihi olanuu.  'Take that yam very far from here.'

8.2.1.4.7. There are two sets of basic locationalns in Yala. One set is made up of four forms which feature the general–specific dimension in location. The second set of three forms features the near–far dimension in location. The sets are used separately and also together to provide the Yala speaker with a much finer semantic grid than is a-
MORPHEMES

available without circumlocutions in English.

8.2.1.4.7.1. We begin with the general-specific set. Although ma 'specific here' is not a prefixed root it is included here for completeness. The four basic locationals of this set are:

amu     'here'
ma      'specific here'
aboɔ    'there'
aso     'specific there'

The specific locationals - ma and aso - are used to show location in either:

1. Present time over against non-present time.
2. Seen situations over against non-seen situations.
3. Exact placement over against non-exact placement.

This set of basic locationals together with their translation is underlined in the following illustrative examples:

Okpo ho amu. 'The money is/was here.'
Okpo ho ma. 'The money is right here now.'
Okpo ho aboo. 'The money is/was there.'
Okpo ho aso. 'The money is there (I know the exact place).'</n
8.2.1.4.7.2. The second set of basic locationals features the near-far semantic axis and has the following members:

123
MORPHEMES

' Uma ' ' here near'
' ama ' ' there not far'
' anū ' ' there far'

This second set of basic locationals together with their translations are underlined in the following illustrative examples:

' Uma nī i n hō ' a ns. ' 'It is near here that I live.'
' Amā nī i o hō ' a ns. ' 'It is not far from here that he lives.'
' Anū nī i e hō ' a ns. ' 'It is far from here that they live.'

8.2.4.7.3. In a comparative situation the final vowel of ' amā and ' anū may be lengthened to signal more distance and in that way the following four-way comparative contrast is achieved. Again the locationals and their translations are underlined for easy comparison.

'Cyi hō ' amā. ' 'The child lives not far from here.'
'Cnyā hō ' amāa. ' 'The woman lives a bit far from here.'
'Schwöl hō ' anū. ' 'The king lives far from here.'
'Schoga hō ' anūu. ' 'The stranger lives very far from here.'

8.2.1.4.7.4. The general-specific and the near-far sets of locationals may be used together to signal ten additional nuances of meaning. That is, uma may be used after anu or ma and amā, amāa, anū and anūu may be used after either aboo or aa. The following examples are illustrative:

124
MORPHEMES

0 ho amu. 'It is/was here.'
0 ho ma uma. 'It is near here.'
0 ho aso am. 'It is/was not too far from here.'
0 ho sa anuu. 'It is there at a specific location very far from here.'

8.2.1.4.7.5. The Yala locational forms: uma, ama, anu, amu and aboo may be reduplicated to signal contrastive or exclusivized meaning as in:

0 ma sbs abanu. 'He only saw the animal from far away.'
0 ho amamu. 'He stays here and no other place.'
Oko ya uklo ababoo anuu. 'Oko only worked (at a place that is) very far away.'

8.2.1.4.8. Before closing this section on prefixed roots we must mention the very frequently used Yala prefixed adverbs:

okoku 'too much'
opope 'at once/ immediately'

They are unique in that they do not function in the nominal phrase where we would expect them but rather find their place in the predicate complement position.

The usage of these two prefixed adverbs is demonstrated in the following representative Yala example utterances. They are underlined together with their English translations for easy reference.

125
MORPHMES

'0 ya eys gblugblu ośōku.
'He walked/is walking too recklessly.'

'0 le pinya ośōku.
'He is too small.'

'0 ya uklo ośōku.
'He worked/is working too much.'

'0 re ośōku.
'He ate/is eating too much.'

'0 ta hō la aje beeke sposed.
'He immediately sat on the ground lightly.'

'0 nya ble sposed.
'He turned aside at once.'

'0 re sposed.
'He ate immediately.'

8.2.1.5. From the eliding boundary point of view (cf. 9.) the prefixed morphemes (nominals) of Yala are divided into two classes. That is, those with:

1. Assimilating prefix tone.

2. Non-assimilating prefix tone.

The nominals with non-assimilating prefix tone are the:

126
MORPHEMES

1. Independent pronouns (cf. 8.2.1.4.5.).
2. Demonstrative (cf. 8.2.1.4.6.).
3. Locationals (cf. 8.2.1.4.7.).
4. Adverbs (cf. 8.2.1.4.8.).
5. Utterance closing morphemes (cf. 8.2.3.4.1.).

All other nominals have assimilating prefix tones.

8.2.2. The non-prefixed root morphemes of Yala are: verbal (cf. 8.2.2.1.), auxiliary (cf. 8.2.2.2.), adverbial (cf. 8.2.2.3.), adjectival (cf. 8.2.2.4.), conjunctive (cf. 8.2.2.5.), descriptive (cf 8.2.2.6.) or ideophonic (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.).

8.2.2.1. The verbal roots are either simple (cf. 8.2.2.1.1.) or complex (cf. 8.2.2.1.2.).

8.2.2.1.1. The simple Yala verbal roots which are approximately one hundred fifty in number are either basic (cf. 8.2.2.1.1.1.) or modified (cf. 8.2.2.1.1.2.).

8.2.2.1.1.1. The basic simple Yala verbal roots are composed of a consonant followed by a vowel with no internal restrictions as to the distribution of consonants, vowels and tone. There are no tonal glides on basic verbal roots and lateralized and palatalized consonants do not function in basic simple Yala verbal roots. There are approximately one hundred basic simple Yala verbal roots. The following examples are representative:
MORPHMES

cha 'to return'  la 'to seek'
de 'to give'  ma 'to see'
ga 'to pass'  nú 'to be swollen'
gó 'to sew'  ngú 'to teach/learn'
gū 'to close'  ps 'to flow'
he 'to cook'  ra 'to buy'
kpo 'to pack'  ya 'to do/make'

8.2.2.1.1.2. The modified simple Yala verbal roots are approximately fifty in number and are composed of a lateralized or palatalized consonant followed by a vowel. In ninety-four percent of the modified simple Yala verbal roots the vowel is /a/. The vowel /e/ appears in fys 'to sweep', pys 'to pick up' and mls 'to swallow'. Two-thirds of the modified simple Yala verbal roots carry tonal glides. The modified simple verbal roots differ from the basic simple Yala verbal roots in that they do not participate in the phenomenon of eliding boundaries (cf. 9.7.1.). The modified simple Yala verbal roots are illustrated by the following examples:

byāa 'to spoil'  dla 'to hit'
chyā 'to break'  gla 'to deceive'
dyā 'to weaken'  gbłaa 'to repair'
hyāa 'to tear'  hla 'to desire'
jyāa 'to bend'  hlāa 'to help bring down'
MORPHEMES

pyǎa 'to leave/move' kla 'to cover'
wyāa 'to stir' mlə 'to swallow'

8.2.2.1.2. Complex Yala verbal roots are longer forms made up of a series of CV syllables. There are no internal restrictions on the distribution of vowels, consonants or tone in the complex verbal root. Complex verbal root syllables regularly carry tonal glides and are not affected by any vowel harmony constraints. They do not participate in the phenomenon of eliding boundaries (cf. 9.7.1.). Approximately one hundred twenty-five complex Yala verbal roots have been recorded. Most, if not all, complex verbal roots are compounds whose etymological history is known but a few defy even the most thorough-going analysis.

The following examples of complex verbal roots are illustrative:

darōlehu 'to be thick-headed' joōku 'to know'
dīzegba 'to cry' kūleyī 'to hurry'
gwāajirikū 'to lament' kučē 'to come back'
'hegswens 'to be sad' myaanya 'to be scattered'
'hakw 'to faint' ngmotuche 'to be mixed together'
hōko 'to be different' pyǎanyi 'to quench'

8.2.2.1.3. While the simple verbal roots of Yala can be reduplicated the complex verbal roots are not reduplicatable. When verbal roots are reduplicated they signal contrastive or exclusivized meaning. The reduplicated roots are underlined in the following examples:
MORPHEMES

Okó ma Ode.  'Oko saw/is seeing Ode.'

Okó moomá.  'He saw/is seeing, in contrast to all other actions.'

Okó ma Ode yi moomá.  'Oko saw/is seeing Ode, in contrast to all other actions.'

O gwa.  'It is long.'

O koomá.  'It was long/It is/was long in contrast to anything else.'

Gyi numa gogu.  'This child crept/is creeping, in contrast to other actions.'

Yala verbal roots are reduplicated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ma</td>
<td>'to see'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>'to cut'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngmo</td>
<td>'to kill'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b̥</td>
<td>'to hold'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k̥</td>
<td>'to dash'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>'to cook'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nu</td>
<td>'to fight'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We can say then that the Yala verbal root is reduplicated by prefixing the initial consonant plus the vowel /o/ to the root. The /o/ has the variant [ɔ] when the following vowel is +HIGH (i, u, e or o).

That is, we can formulaically say that:

\[-\text{EXTREME}] \rightarrow \ [+\text{HIGH}] / [\ ] [\text{conj}] [\text{+HIGH}] \]

reduplicated verbal root

130
MORPHEMES

The tone on the vowel of the reduplicating prefix is governed by the following rule. If the root tone is:

1. High ('), the reduplicated vowel will carry a high-mid ('-) tonal glide.
2. Mid ('') or low ( ) the reduplicated vowel will carry a mid ('') tone.

In order to get at the underlying features of the Yala tonal system we can say that:

A. High tone (') is: HIGH
B. Mid tone ('') and low tone ( ) are: NON-HIGH
C. High tone (') and low tone ( ) are: EXTREME
D. Mid tone ('') is: NON-EXTREME

or charted for easy overview that:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HIGH</th>
<th>EXTREME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High tone</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid tone</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low tone</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From this point of view we can say formulaically that the tone placement on the verb root reduplication is:

\[
\text{Tone} \rightarrow \left\{ \left[ \begin{array}{c} +\text{HIGH} \\ \text{[EXTREME]} \end{array} \right] \right\} / \left\{ \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{[--]} \\ \text{[con]} \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} +\text{HIGH} \\ \text{[HIGH]} \end{array} \right] \right\} \text{reduplicated verb root}
\]

131
8.2.2.1.4. The verbal roots of Yala can also be classified as: transitive (cf. 8.2.2.1.4.1.), intransitive (cf. 8.2.2.1.4.2.) or movement roots (cf. 8.2.2.1.4.3.).

8.2.2.1.4.1. Approximately seventy-five percent of all Yala verbal roots are transitive. That is, the verbal roots are preceded and followed by a named participant.

8.2.2.1.4.1.1. Approximately two-thirds of these transitive roots are of the action-goal type. That is, the participant in the nominal phrase preceding the verbal root is always the actor and the participant in the nominal phrase following the verbal root is always the goal. The following action-goal transitive verbal roots of Yala are illustrative:

- **ba** 'to beg'
- **mu** 'to fill'
- **dē** 'to fetch'
- **na** 'to wash'
- **gwa** 'to drink'
- **nu** 'to fight'
- **ji** 'to join'
- **nyi** 'to bury'
- **ku** 'to catch'
- **po** 'to hear'
- **lā** 'to hit'
- **rā** 'to chew'
- **ma** 'to mold'
- **ta** 'to write'

The action-goal type of transitive Yala verbal roots is illustrated in the following example utterances:

Ode gwa smwō. 'Ode drank/is drinking wine.'
MORPHEMES

Oko ma wole. 'Oko molded/is molding a house.'
Ada ma alo. 'Father saw/is seeing us.'

8.2.2.1.4.1.2. Approximately twenty-four percent of the Yala transitive verbal roots are of the reflexive type. That is, while they function like the action-goal verbal roots described in section 8.2.2.1.4.1.1. above they also may place the goal before the verbal root and follow the verbal root with the reflexive phrase: la abó ì nù 'by itself/himself'. The following transitive verbal roots are of the reflexive type:

bu 'to dig' je 'to dance'
gla 'to take out' ma 'to see'
hs 'to cut completely' na 'to straighten'
hi 'to farm' tu 'to move'
he 'to cook' wi 'to loosen'

The transitive reflexive Yala verbal roots are illustrated in the following examples:

Óló ha ochi. 'Óló felled/is felling a tree.'
Ochi fu la abó ì nù. 'A tree fell by itself.'
0 wi ori. 'He loosened/is loosening a rope.'
Ori wi la abó ì nù. 'The rope loosened itself.'

8.2.2.1.4.1.3. Approximately ten percent of the Yala transitive verbal roots are of the passive type. That is, they have all the ver-
satility of the reflexive verbal roots described in section 8.2.2.1.4. 1.2. above plus the fact that the la phrase after the verbal root may be changed from reflexive to passive by switching from I 'close association' to yi 'distant association' as in:

I gū cū. 'He closed/is closing the door.'
Cū gū la abō I nū. 'The door closed/is closing itself.'
Cū gū la abō yi nū. 'The door was/is being closed by him.'

These transitive passive Yala verbal roots which can only be used with a stated actor as well as a stated goal can also specify the actor as in:

Cū gū la abō yi Ode. 'The door was/is being closed by Ode.'
Cū gū la abō yi omyā. 'The door was/is being closed by a woman.'
Cū gū la abō yi yoō. 'The door was/is being closed by a dog.'

The following verbal roots illustrate the transitive passive type:

bī  'to hold'    nyi  'to quench'
hwō  'to break off'    pu  'to bend'
mu  'to spray'    ta  'to shoot'

8.2.2.1.4.1.4. There are a few Yala verbal roots that, in addi-
tion to having the versatility of the transitive passive type (cf. 8.2. 2.1.4.1.3.), are accompanied by a homophonous form that is intransitive (i.e. preceded by a named participant but not followed by one) and stative. More is said about their stative usage in section 8.2.2.1.4.2.2.

Representative examples of this type are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
<th>TRANSITIVE</th>
<th>STATIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>byāa</td>
<td>'to spoil'</td>
<td>'to be spoiled'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bla</td>
<td>'to remind'</td>
<td>'to be reminded'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chya</td>
<td>'to break'</td>
<td>'to be broken'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngmo</td>
<td>'to kill'</td>
<td>'to be killed/dry'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>re</td>
<td>'to eat'</td>
<td>'to be eaten/worn out'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ta</td>
<td>'to push out'</td>
<td>'to be pushed out'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu</td>
<td>'to move'</td>
<td>'to be moved'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu</td>
<td>'to enter'</td>
<td>'to be inside'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya</td>
<td>'to do'</td>
<td>'to be done'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The usage of these roots in both their transitive and stative forms is illustrated in the following utterances:

' konuşma byāa Wona.

'(Transitive)

'Agî spoiled/is spoiling Wona.'

Wona byāa la abō ī nu.

(Transitive - Reflexive)

'Wona spoiled/is spoiling himself.'
MORPHEME

Wonä byaa la abö yi Agi. (Transitive – Passive)

'Wona is/was spoiled by/with Agi.'

Wonä byaa. (Stative)

'Wona is spoiled.'

8.2.2.1.4.1.5. A few Yala transitive verbs in certain situations seem to be neutral. That is, these verbal roots have a participant in the phrase before them and another participant in the phrase after them but the position of these participants can be switched to show which is most important in the conversational environment. Most of these have to do with the semantic domain of 'sickness'. The following examples are illustrative:

'O ku iyé. 'He is sick (He caught body).'

Iyé ku o. 'His body caught him (He is sick).'

'O wya smwo. 'He is drunk (He is merry with wine).'

Smwo wya o. 'Wine made him merry (He is drunk).'

Ode ku ipluu. 'Ode has a boil (Ode squatted on boil).'

Ipluu ku Ode. 'A boil squatted on Ode (Ode has a boil).'

Normally the utterances with iyé 'body', smwo 'wine' and ipluu 'boil' in first position are responses to the question: Oji ya o ma. 'What happened?' and the other three utterances in which the three nominals mentioned above follow the verbal root are used as declarative statements.
8.2.2.1.4.1.6. Many transitive roots have a general area of meaning which is made specific by the nominal participant that follows it in object position. In a sense we might say that the verbal root and the nominal object work together in signaling the verbal meaning. The following utterances show some of the combinations that are available with the verbal root ta 'to push out':

'O ta are kla ami.  
he-push out-saliva-cover-me

'He spit/is spitting on me.'

Ugu e ta aji.  
fowl-continuous-push out-egg

'Owls always lay eggs.'

'O ta iru.  
he-push out-deep sound

'He murmured/is murmuring.'

Ode ta oko ì lu.  
Ode-push out-voice-associated-me

'Ode refused/is refusing me.'

Ni ta okoo ni.  
I-negative-push out-mouth-not

'I did not intervene/am not intervening.'

Okó ta sna.  
Oko-push out-shout

'Oko shouted/is shouting.'

Agbo ta ì pù.  
Agbo-push out-paper

'Agbo wrote/is writing.'

E ta oloobahs.  
they-push out-fire of Abasi

'They shoot/are shooting.'

N ta lipu.  
I-push out-insides

'I purged/am purging.'
MORPHEMES

'  ' ta ahu.
he-push out-point

'He argued/is arguing.'

8.2.2.1.4.1.7. Another group of Yala transitive verbal roots have a nominal participant in object position which is basically a nominalized form of the verbal root. The following are examples of the verbal root and its nominalized partner:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VERBAL ROOT</th>
<th>NOMINALIZATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cha</td>
<td>'to abuse'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chă</td>
<td>'to tell (folktale)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>'to laugh'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jë</td>
<td>'to dance'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kă</td>
<td>'to tell (news)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kô</td>
<td>'to cough'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nu</td>
<td>'to fight'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scha</td>
<td>'abuse'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wóchă</td>
<td>'folktale'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zhe</td>
<td>'laughter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ejë</td>
<td>'a dance'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wókă</td>
<td>'news/gossip'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wókô</td>
<td>'a cough'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unu</td>
<td>'a fight'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The verbal root and the following nominalized partner might almost be considered together as a crystallized verbal form except for the fact that the verbal and nominal portion can be separated when the nominal is given first position in an excluding utterance. These closely related verbal root-nominalization partners are underlined in the following illustrative utterances:

'Agü bala Schwöls nu unu.'

'Agü and Schwöls fought/are fighting.'

'Unu nîi e nu a ns.'

'It is fight and nothing else that they fought/are fighting.'
MORPHEMES

Ode ha she taa Oko.  'Ode laughed/is laughing at Oko.'
She nii Ode ha taa Oko a ns.  'It is laughter and nothing else that Ode laughed/is laughing at Oko.'

8.2.2.1.4.1.8. A few Yala transitive verbal roots have two forms. The basic form signifies a momentaneous view of the action or state and the longer form shows a movement toward or a continuation of the basic action or state. The following forms have been catalogued to date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOMENTANEOUS</th>
<th>CONTINUING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hō</td>
<td>hyahō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'sit'</td>
<td>'move into a sitting state'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kū</td>
<td>pyēkū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'squat'</td>
<td>'move into squatting state'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'see'</td>
<td>myēma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'moving into a seeing state'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rs</td>
<td>yars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'stand'</td>
<td>'move into a standing state'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yēys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'walk'</td>
<td>'move into a walking state'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Historically, the continuing or long form of the first and third examples (hō and ma) above look like a crystallized form of the momentaneous or short form followed by a y initial nominalization of the momentaneous or short form with the vowel quality of the momentaneous verbal root elided. The fourth and fifth examples (rs and ye) are probably examples of the same process with a further consonant assimilation of the consonant of the verbal root (cf. 9.8.1.2.). The continuing or long form of the second example may have a different etymological history. It probably is a collapsed form of pyēa 'leave/move' plus yēkū 'squatting' although it is just possible that it actually is a col-
lapsed form of kū yēkū which reduces to kwyēku which in turn is further reduced by preserving the voiceless feature of k and the roundness (labialization) of w to become pyēkū. One other example with a different formal structure but with a similar semantic contrast is: cha 'to return' and kuchē 'to move toward a returning state'. The 'movement toward a state' verbal roots are underlined in the following illustrative utterances:

Nyēhō ge. 'Sit down now.'
' 0 hō amu. 'He sat/is sitting here.'
' 0 nyēhō. 'He sat/is sitting down.'
N ma sbe. 'I saw/am seeing the animal.'
'i e myēma ni. 'He doesn't do the action of seeing (He is blind).'  

8.2.2.1.4.2. Approximately twenty-five percent of all Yala verbal roots are intransitive. That is, the verbal root is preceded but not followed by a named participant. Intransitive verbal roots are classified as:

1. Active.
2. Stative.

8.2.2.1.4.2.1. Approximately half of the intransitive roots are active. That is, they are preceded by an obligatory actor-participant in the subject phrase. Some active intransitive roots may be followed by the reflexive la abō i nū 'by itself/himself' but no active in-
MORPHEMES

transitive root is ever followed by the passive la abō yi mū 'with/by him'. The active intransitive verbal roots are underlined in the following illustrative utterances:

'Agi hwa kpee jī. 'Agi boasted/is boasting very much.'
'Oko no mī. 'Oko has understood.'
'O jī kpee jī. 'He stayed/is staying very long.'
'O jōō. 'He stayed/is staying in contrast to other actions.'

The following verbal roots illustrate the active intransitive type:

hwa 'to boast' pla 'to hang down'
gu 'to creep' pi 'to crawl'
jī 'to stay long' ps 'to flow'

8.2.2.1.4.2.2. Approximately half of the intransitive roots are stative. That is, they are preceded by an obligatory goal-participant in the subject phrase. The intransitive stative roots are underlined in the following illustrative utterances:

'Ada wi. 'Father is alive.'
'Ada wōwi. 'Father is alive/Father is or was alive in contrast to other conditions.'
'pa chā. 'The cloth is faded.'
'pa chōchā. 'The cloth is faded/The cloth is or was faded in contrast to other conditions.'
'ochi gwa. 'The stick is long.'
MORPHEMES

Ochi gwogwya. 'The stick is long/The stick is or was long in contrast to other conditions.'

The intransitive stative verbal roots are illustrated in section 8.2.2.1.4.1.4. and by the following illustrative examples:

chă  'to be faded'  ngmo  'to be dry'
gwă  'to be long'    ngma  'to be clean'
glaā  'to be complete'  wi  'to be alive'
mu  'to be swollen'  wa  'to be rotten'

8.2.2.1.4.2.3. Many, but not all, of the intransitive Yala verbal roots can also be classed as 'natural action roots'. They are distinct from the other intransitive verbal roots in that the basic form symbolizes different time (tense). That is:

1. 'Natural action roots' basically signify present time while other basic Yala roots signify past time (movement roots cf. 8.2.2.1.4.3.) or past-present time (all others).

2. Reduplicated 'natural action roots' basically signify past time as well as the contrastive or exclusivized form of the root meaning in past or present time in the appropriate contexts while other reduplicated verbal roots signify only a contrastive or exclusivized form of the root meaning.

The following 'natural action roots' of Yala are illustrative:

chă  'to be faded'  pla  'to hang down'
MORPHEMES

dya
' to be weak'  
plaa
' to slip down'
gīa
' to be correct'  
re
' to be worn out'
gwā
' to be long'  
rū
' to leaf out'
hū
' to be glittery'  
wā
' to bear fruit'
nū
' to be swollen'  
wā
' to be rotten'
ngma
' to be clean'  
ws
' to exist'
ngmoo
' to be dry'  
wi
' to be alive'
ps
' to flow'  
wū
' to boil'

The 'natural action' verbs of Yala never take objects and when followed by la abō yi nū 'with/by him' the la phrase shows who is being held responsible for the action. If the phrase with la abō i nū 'by itself' follows the 'natural action' verbal root a reflexive meaning is signaled.

The underlined 'natural action roots' are illustrated in the following utterances:

Sbs numa wa.
'This meat is rotted.'

Sbs numa wōwan.
'This meat rotted.'

Wōwan nīi sbs numa wa a ne.
'This meat is/was rotted and nothing else.'

Sbs numa yabo wē wa.
'This meat is rotting.'

Sbs numa yabo wē wōwan.
'This meat was rotting.'

Sbs numa wōwan la abō i nū.
'This meat rotted by itself.'

Sbs numa wōwan la abō yi nū.
'The meat rotted with him.'
MORPHEMES

8.2.2.1.4.3. The 'movement roots' are distinct from the 'natural action roots' (cf. 8.2.2.1.4.2.3.) and from the other Yala verbal roots in that the basic form symbolizes different time. That is:

1. 'Movement roots' signify past time while 'natural action roots' signify present time (cf. 8.2.2.1.4.2.3.) and the other Yala verbal roots signify past-present time. When a 'movement root' is to function in present time the presence of a present auxiliary (cf. 8.2.2.2.) is obligatory.

2. Reduplicated 'movement roots' with the vast majority of other roots, in contradistinction to the 'natural action roots' (cf. 8.2.2.1.4.2.3.), signify a contrastive or exclusivized form of the root meaning.

The seven 'movement roots' of Yala are:

\[
\begin{align*}
  ga & \quad \text{'to pass'} \\
  gā & \quad \text{'to wander'} \\
  gāa & \quad \text{'to go there'} \\
  ga & \quad \text{'to go to'} \\
  gānyc & \quad \text{'to go there specifically'} \\
  pyāa & \quad \text{'to leave/move'} \\
  wā & \quad \text{'to come'}
\end{align*}
\]

The 'movement roots' of Yala are normally intransitive. The final 'movement root' ga 'to go to' which is homophonous with ga 'to pass' is transitive, however. The underlined 'movement roots' are illustrated in the following utterances:

\[
\begin{align*}
  Āgū pyāa. & \quad \text{'Agu left.'}
\end{align*}
\]
8.2.2.2. The auxiliaries of Yala are classed according to their ability (cf. 8.2.2.2.1.) or inability (cf. 8.2.2.2.) to be assimilated.

8.2.2.2.1. There are three single vowel auxiliaries which at times function in non-assimilating environments but most often function in an assimilating environment. Their vowel quality but not their tone quality is assimilated each time that they are placed into an assimilating environment. They are:

- i 'negative'
- e 'continuous'
- a 'hortative'

When e and a are assimilated the difference in meaning is normally understood by the context of the speech situation although in certain situations ambiguity occurs.

These three auxiliaries are underlined in the following illustrative examples:

ODE ɪ wā ni. 'Ode didn't come.'
MORPHEMES

Ode ṭe ṣhe ṣhe.       'Ode always laughs.'
Alo ṭa pya.           'Let's go.'

8.2.2.2.2. There are twenty auxiliaries whose vowel quality is not assimilable. They are:

bī                     'continuous (exclusive)'
chī/ke                 'contrastive/additive'
de                     'perfective'
:                      'interrupted'
gee                    'subjunctive/conditional'

gbaa/haa               'repetitive'

kaa                    'uncertain'
ke                     'past'
ku                     'simulfactive'
ta                     'actitive'
utu                   'fundamental'
ys                     'present'
yamu                   'present (here location)'
yaboo                  'present (there location)'
ysa                    'present (here specific location)'
yaa                    'present (there specific location)'
yabana                 'present (there near location)'
yabanū                 'present (there far location)'

146
MORPHEMES

- **yaama** 'present (there near specific location)'
- **yaanu** 'present (there far specific location)'

The auxiliaries of this type are underlined in the following illustrative utterances:

- **O de okpo de.**
  'He gives all the money (perfectly).'

- **N ya.**
  'I still did (it)(although interrupted).'

- **O ge rs anya.**
  'He should run/be running.'

- **O kaanma o.**
  'Perhaps/maybe he saw it.'

- **Orí ku dya.**
  'All at once the rope weakened.'

- **O yamu e ya uklo.**
  'He is (here) working.'
8.2.2.3. The Yala adverbials are distinguished from the Yala des-
criptives (cf. 8.2.2.6.) in that they cannot be reduplicated. The Yala 
adverbials can be divided into two classes. These two classes are the 
post-verbal auxiliaries (cf. 8.2.2.3.1.) and the 'other adverbials' (cf. 
8.2.2.3.2.).

8.2.2.3.1. The post-verbal auxiliaries are a class of adverbials 
that specify the distinctive manner and the psychological atmosphere in 
which the verbal situation is to be understood. The twelve post-verbal 
auxiliaries are:

ge 'completive (past-present with positive contrast)'
me 'completive (non-present with no contrast)'
we 'completive (non-present with negative contrast)'
ns 'factive (positive)'
mi 'factive (negative)'
\[ \text{gbe} \] 'predictive'
\[ \text{kses} \] 'dubitative'
\[ \text{je} \] 'past'
\[ \text{ji} \] 'implicationless (nothing more)'
m \[ \text{ma} \] 'exactitive'
ms 'ability'
a 'contrastive'

The post-verbal auxiliaries are underlined in the following illus-
MORPHEMES

irative examples:

'He has done/is doing (more than was/is expected of him).'

0 ya re.

'He has done (what was expected of him).'

0 ya ma.

'He has done (what wasn't expected of him).'

Ode hō ma na.

'This is Ode.'

Ode i hō ma ni.

'This is not Ode.'

0 ya gbe.

'I think/believe he did (it).'

0 ge e wọ wā kāg.

'I doubt if he will come.'

0 ya ja.

'He did (it) before.'

0 ma ji.

'He looked/is looking (and nothing more).'
MORPHEMES

Oji ni a ya ma.
'What (exactly) are you doing.'

O ya ma.
'He can/was able to do (it).'

Ode wā a ns.
'It is Ode (in contrast to others) that came.'

8.2.2.3.2. The 'other adverbials' also cannot be reduplicated and each of them can be used in utterances in which post-verbal auxiliaries also function. The nine 'other adverbials' are listed as follows:

• gbaa 'much/very'
• kpss 'very much'
• kpss 'more (than expected)'
• fye 'comparatively'
• goo 'strongly'
• ksks 'sparingly'
• kpoo 'unadvisedly'
• waa 'all/everything'
• yemems 'many'

The 'other adverbials' are underlined together with their translations in the following illustrative examples:
MORPHEMES

'Gga re gbáa.

'Gga ate/is eating much.'

'0 hi wohi gbáa.

'It is/was very good.'

'Gga re kpáa.

'Gga ate/is eating very much.'

'Gga re kpáa.

'Gga ate/is eating more than expected.'

'Gga re kpáa ji.

'Gga ate/is eating an unspeakable amount.'

'0 hi wohi frye.

'It is better than the other.'

'0 he eyi wono gọọ.

'He is very sad.'

'Gga re keke.

'Gga ate/is eating sparingly.'

'Gga re kpoo.

'Gga ate/is eating against better advice.'

'Gga re waa.

'Gga ate/is eating everything.'
8.2.2.4. The pure adjectivals of Yala are very few and far between. In fact, there are only six basic adjectives in Yala. The rest of the limiting, qualifying and specifying semantic load is carried by attributive nominals or predicate descriptives. The adjective of Yala is specified as a non-prefix ed form that follows and modifies the head nominal in a noun phrase. The six Yala adjectives are listed as follows:

'"' 'exclusive'
numa 'this'
'ma 'specific'
' pinys 'small'
' waa 'all'
yemem 'plenty/many'

The Yala adjectives are underlined in the following illustrative examples:

Lalá '"' hō ma ná.
'This is only (exclusively) trouble.'

ō pyąa bala ो che numa.
'He left with this person.'
8.2.2.5. There are a number of basic conjunctive relationships and their associated markers in Yala. These varying conjunctive relationships are also signaled in a number of different ways. This section deals with:

1. These different types of syntactic relationships and the markers that Yala uses to signal them.

2. The different types of syntactic structures that are conjunctively related.

3. The different environments in which these relationships occur.

We begin by recognizing that Yala conjunctions are of two types. That is:

1. The unassimilable type (cf. 8.2.2.5.1.).
MORPHEMES

2. The assimilable type (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.).

8.2.2.5.1. The type 1 (unassimilable) conjunctions of Yala are:

'kansakana'  'but/however'
'kəs'  'or'
'ma'  'when/if/and'

When we say that these conjunctions are unassimilable we mean that their vowel and tone quality are never assimilated by a following vowel or tone quality nor does their vowel and tone quality assimilate the vowel and tone quality of a following syllable.

The usage of these unassimilable Yala conjunctions in various environments is illustrated in the following Yala utterances:

Ode da b'ure kansakana o i de ni.
'Ode spoke to him about the debt but/however he didn't pay (it) back.'

N gbo eyi kansakana o i wa ni.
'I waited but/however he didn't come.'

Ode kəs Edla ge e wa.
'Ode or Edla will come.'

N ge e bî ihî sta kəs ugu spa wa.
'I will bring three yams or two fowls.'
MORPHEMES

N à wa ñè n à wa ni?
'Should I come or shouldn't I?'

O i chikpo ni ñè a ge ê ku o la wohu.
'He doesn't want to or will you force him.'

N wà ma a ga ysrö ms.
'When I came, you had gone to the farm.'

O ge wà ma ne n ge ê ga ysrö ms.
'If he had come I would have gone to the farm.'

N gbö eyi ma o wà.
'I waited and he came. When I waited he came.'

8.2.2.5.2. The type 2 conjunctions of Yala are assimilable.

When we say that these conjunctions are assimilable, we mean that either the consonant, vowel or tone quality, or all three, of their final syllable are assimilated by the consonant, vowel or tone quality of a syllable on the other side of an elidable boundary.

Just as the assimilable conjunctions of Yala are many in number so the relationships that they signal are also many. The peculiar environments in which assimilable conjunctions operate are between:

1. Collocated nominals (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.).
2. Collocated verbal phrases (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.2.).
3. A nominal and a following attributive clause (relativiza-
MORPHEMES

tion) (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.3.).

4. A verbal phrase and a following nominal phrase (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.4.).

5. A verbal phrase and a following clausal complement (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.5.).

8.2.2.5.2.1. Collocated nominals in Yala are either joined sequentially (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.1.) or non-sequentially (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.).

8.2.2.5.2.1.1. The sequential relationship between two Yala nominals is not overtly marked. That is, it is marked by the absence of any Yala conjunctive morpheme between the two nominals. Sequential nominal joining is exemplified and underlined in the following illustrative Yala utterances:

Cwa ami wá iche.
friend-specific speaker-came-today
'My specific friend came today.'

N ma amá aches spa.
I-saw/am seeing-women-persons-two
'I saw/am seeing two women.'

Okpo sngkókó hó ma a ns.
money-big one-remain-here-contrastive-factive
'The big money is here.'

Léngma olnipve plaŋ hi wohi.
kola nut-small one-that-good-good
'That small kola nut is fine.'
MORPHEMES

8.2.2.5.2.1.2. The non-sequential joining of Yala nominals is of three types. These types are:

1. Associative (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.1.).
2. Coordinative (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.2.).
3. Comparative (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.3.).

8.2.2.5.2.1.2.1. Associative joining is marked by the presence of:

1. 介入 'close association'
2. 介入 'distant association'

between the two related nominals. Close association is normally used with inalienable nominals such as:

'ada  'father'  'ens  'mother'
'oyi  'child'    ikpo  'leg-foot'
'sabo  'hand-arm' many others

Distant association, on the other hand, is normally used with alienable possessions such as:

'ochi  'stick/tree/medicine'  'opa  'cloth'
'yahif  'pot'  'opu  'door'
'seb  'place' many others

However, it is possible to use either 'close' or 'distant' association in the same basic construction in order to bring out a semantic contrast. The following Yala utterance pairs give us a taste of the
CONTRASTIVE USAGE OF THE 'CLOSE' AND 'DISTANT' TYPES OF ASSOCIATION:

'Adà i u ku mè. [adài]
father—close association—me—die—comitative
'My (kind and dear) father (who treated me well) has died.'

'Adà yi u ku mè. [adàyù]
father—distant association—me—die—comitative
'My (unkind and harsh) father (who didn't love me) has died.'

Ikpo i u ns. [ikpoi]
leg—close association—me—factive
'It is my (on the body) leg.'

Ikpo yi u ns. [ikpoỳù]
leg—distant association—me—factive
'It is my (separated from the body) leg.'

Snye naa okpo i u. [okpoi]
who—took—money—close association—me
'Who took my (very own) money?'

Snye naa okpo yi u. [okpoỳù]
who—took—money—distant association—me
'Who took the money that was with me but not my very own.'

The yi 'distant association' is also used in a good number of other environments. The yi and its appropriate meaning in English are underlined for easy reference in the following example utterances:

Abada — ojà yi wots ns.
spiked spear—thing—associated—hunt—factive
'A spiked spear is used for hunting.'
MORPHEMES

N ka acha de Ode yì oje yì nụ nị n de byaà ma.
I-spoke-insult-give-Ode-assoc.-bike-assoc.-him-that-I-got-spoil-
specific

'I insulted Ode in connection with his bicycle that I spoiled.'

Adaamglagù - cmspa yì schwôls ns.
lieutenant governor-second-assoc.-king-factive

'The lieutenant governor is second to the king.'

Idókù - onyáku yì skókù i alo ns.
father of ancients-old ones-assoc.-grandfather-assoc.-us-factive

'The ancient fathers are older than our (close and dear) grandfa-
thers.'

Àajà yì umu yì Ode wu ola chacha.
made things-assoc.-house-assoc.-Ode-join-fire-completely

'Everything in the house of Ode burned up completely.'

Wu aṣchà yì arí olaà de um.
pull-bunch-assoc.-palm tree-that-give-me

'Pull some palmfruit from that palmtree for me.'

Olejì yì yerọ yì u ga abà.
boundary possessor-assoc.-farm-assoc.-me-pass-where

'Where has the person having a boundary with my farm gone?'

8.2.2.5.2.1.2.2. Coordinative joining is marked by the presence
of:

bala 'and' (coordinative)

between two related nominals. The usage of the coordinative conjunc-
tion bala is illustrated in the following Yala example utterances. The
conjunction and the translation are underlined for easy reference.
MORPHEMS

Ode bala Edla ge o wa.
'Ode and Edla will come.'

N ma onya cola bala ayi ans.
'I saw/am seeing that woman and four children.'

8.2.2.5.2.1.2.3. Comparative joining is marked by the presence of:

báa    'like'    (comparative)

between two related nominals. The comparative conjunction báa and its translation are underlined in the following Yala illustrative utterances:

Onya cha báa ene ma ma um.
'A woman like mother saw/is seeing me.'

On gloó báa cola ma hi wohi.
'A man like that is good.'

8.2.2.5.2.2. Yala verbal phrases may be conjoined by either:

ge    'and'    (coordinative)

gee    'in order to'    (purposive)

ku    'at one time'    (simultative)

These three Yala verbal conjunctions and their translation are underlined in the following Yala illustrative examples:

0 pyaa ge gbo wohi.
'He went and slept.'
MORPHMES

'o pyāa geē gēbo wōlā.

'He went in order to sleep.'

'o chē ku chē.

'He came right back.

N geē wa' geē ka lslā de wo.

'I will come and talk to you.'

8.2.2.5.2.3. In Yala a nominal is conjoined with a following attributive clause by placing the form nīi 'that' after the nominal and the adjective ma 'this (specific)' after the attributive clause. The conjoinder nīi and its translation are underlined in the following Yala example utterances:

'gyi nii le oku ma wa.

'The child that is fat came.'

N ma ochi nīi gwā ma.

'I saw/am seeing the stick that is long.'

Lehi nīi Ogeyī ya ma le pinys.

'The charity that Ogeyi did is small.'

8.2.2.5.2.4. The conjoining of a verbal phrase with a following nominal phrase in many languages is spoken of as a prepositional relationship. In Yala also we think of this kind of conjoining as a prepositional relationship. In Yala this relationship is marked by the pres-
MORPHEMES

ence of a prepositional marker. The basic prepositional markers of Ya-
la are \( \text{la} \) (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.4.1.) and \( \text{b̃a} \) (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.4.2.). Some inde-
pendent verbal roots (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.4.3.) and the associative marker \( \text{yī} \)
(cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.2.1.) are also used as prepositional markers. Al-
though these secondary prepositional roots normally function alone in
marking the prepositional relationship, three of them (\( \text{ba} \) 'to join',
\( \text{ga} \) 'to pass' and \( \text{tu} \) 'to enter') join with \( \text{la} \) to form compound prep-
ositions (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.4.4.). Finally, it is noted that the two forms
\( \text{wuche} \) and \( \text{yī} \) function together to signal the prepositional relationship
'because of' (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.4.5.).

8.2.2.5.2.4.1. The most used prepositional marker of Yala is \( \text{la} \).
It signals at least the: 'with', 'on', 'in', 'to', 'from', 'at', 'for',
'into' and 'by' relationships between a verbal phrase in the following
nominal phrase in Yala.

8.2.2.5.2.4.1.1. It is evident from looking at the following il-
lustrative Yala utterances that the significance of the underlined \( \text{la} \)
which is translated by the underlined English meaning is actually a
product of the semantic environment into which \( \text{la} \) is fitted and that
the semantic features of the preceding verbal phrase and the following
nominal phrase dictate the semantic shape of the relationship while \( \text{la} \)
basically signals the fact that some type of prepositional relationship
exists. The example utterances are:

162

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
MORPHEMES

N hе  la ukpaș.
'I cut/am cutting with a machete.'

N gbo  la aje.
'I slept/am sleeping on the ground.'

N gbo  la wols.
'I slept/am sleeping in the house.'

N wа  la wols.
'I came to the house.'

Agba  ẹ  bu  la  okoo.
'Saliva comes from the mouth.'

N ma о  la  sе  yǐ  òga.
'I saw it at Òga's place.'

N ẹ  ye  eyе  la  inaaba  erwо.
'I walked for five miles.'

Ijе  hе  tu  um  la  abо.
'A thorn stuck into my hand.'

Ọdama  hо  la  opu.
'Ọdama sat/is sitting by the door.'

8.2.2.5.2.4.1.2. A number of ọ phrases may follow each other as

in:
MORPHEMES

'ọ bya ọ la ami la spopu la ochi.

'It spoiled with me on the road in the morning.'

8.2.2.5.2.4.2. The other basic preposition of Yala is baa 'like/as'. It is always followed by a nominal phrase in which ma 'this (specific)' is present. The Yala preposition baa and its translation are underlined in the following Yala illustrative examples:

'ọ jẹ baa ami ma.

'He grew/grows like me.'

'ọ la obi baa ibi ma.

'He is black as charcoal.'

8.2.2.5.2.4.3. The secondary prepositions of Yala are:

'blaa 'near to'

dé 'for/to'

ga 'more than/to/through'

gláa 'over to'

'hs 'more than'

'hí 'from'

'ku 'about'

'ku 'with'

'taa 'to/at/with/about'

'tatū 'into'

'tū 'because of/together with'

164
MORPHMES

\( \text{yī} \)  
'toward/for/because of/from'

These prepositions and their meaning are underlined in the following illustrative examples:

'Ogeyī hō bla\( \underline{\text{a}} \) Idiku.
'Ogeyī stayed/stays near to Idiku.'

'O ya uklo de abā.
'He worked/is working for a master.'

'O ka okoo de Āgū.
'He reported/is reporting to Agu.'

'O ya uklo ga Odo.
'He worked/is working more than Odo.'

'O re̱ enya ga ogla.
'He ran/is running to the playground.'

'O re̱ enya ga amu.
'He ran/is running through here.'

'O de ochi g\( \underline{\text{a}} \) ami.
'He brought a stick over to me.'

'O ya uklo he Odo.
'He worked/is working more than Odo.'
MORPHEMES

A nọa okpo hị ọ.

'You took/are taking money from him.'

E ka lele ku ọ.

'They talked/are talking about him.'

0 chu ku Okọ.

'He agreed/agrees with Oko.'

0 ka lele taa Okọ.

'He talked/is talking to/at/with Oko.'

0 tu uhwi ga gbo elya taa ọ.

'She trembled to think about it.'

0 ta lecho tatu yenyi.

'He threw a stone into the water.'

0 ga Ogoja tu Okọ.

'He went to Ogoja because of Oko.'

0 pyaa yị woz.

'He moved/left toward home.'

E ya sys yị okpo ns.

'They came for/because of money.'

Gogo yị sys.

'Welcome from the journey.'

166
MORPHEMES

N ge e ma aje vi omoma.
'I will do only the action of molding.'

As mentioned before in 8.2.2.5.2.4. a number of these secondary prepositions also function as independent verbal roots. The following examples are illustrative:

Ogeyi bla a Ode.
'Ogeyi married Ode.'

Oko de okpo.
'Oko gave money.'

O ga Ogoja icha.
'He went to Ogoja today.'

O glaa.
'It is correct/complete.'

N he ochi slla.
'I cut that tree.'

Ode hi acha yamme ara.
'Ode called many people.'

Alo ku uwi imine.
'We caught a thief yesterday.'

N de ochi ku la aje.
'I fixed a stick in the ground.'
MORPHMES

N ṭaa Abakpa.
'I joined the Abakpa society.'

Yenyi ṭatu um la ḫkplī.
'Water sprang into my eye.'

0 ṭū la 'uni.
'He stayed in the house.'

8.2.2.5.2.4.4. The 'compound prepositions' are:

bala 'with (voluntarily joining)'
gala 'with (involuntarily joining)'
tūla 'with (same time but separately)'

The usage of the 'compound prepositions' of Yala are demonstrated in the following illustrative utterances:

'Ọga p'iya bala Ọdo.
'Ọga left with Odo (Ọga joined Odo).' 

'Ọga p'iya bala Ọdo la Ọdo.
'Ọga left with Odo (Odo joined Ọga).' 

'Ọga p'iya gala Ọdo la Ọdo.
'Ọga left with Odo (took Odo without consulting him).' 

'Ọga p'iya tūla Ọdo la Ọdo.
'Ọga left with Odo (Ọga and Odo left at the same time but not together).'
MORPHEMES

8.2.2.5.2.4.5. The prepositional idea 'because of' is also signaled by wuche yì which is underlined in the following illustrative examples:

N ya wuche yì Ode.
'I did/am doing (it) because of Ode.'

O ga Ogoja wuche yì nū.
'He went to Ogoja because of him.'

In this connection it is interesting to note that wuche does not signify 'reason' in Yala. Rather 'reason' is signified by chu (cf. 8.1. SET I).

8.2.2.5.2.5. The conjunctive relationship between a verbal phrase and the following clausal complement is signaled by the basic marker (nīi) (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.1.) or by several complex markers that are compounded with nīi (cf. 8.2.2.5.2.5.).

8.2.2.5.2.5.1. The basic marker nīi 'so that' and its translation are underlined in the following Yala illustrative examples:

O ka gboo nīi n po.
he-talk-loud-so that-I-hear

'He talked/is talking loudly so that I heard/am hearing.'

O ya nīi n ge ě wu stū.
he-do-so that-I-subjunctive-cont.(fact.)-pull-heart

'He did/is doing (it) so that I will be/become annoyed.'
8.2.2.5.2.5.2. The compound conjunctions of this type are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morpheme</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>būbojānīi</td>
<td>'as if'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>būbokonīi</td>
<td>'just as'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hāsebenīi</td>
<td>'in order that'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesebenīi</td>
<td>'so that'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lokonīi</td>
<td>'as'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wuchelokonīi</td>
<td>'because'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These compound conjunctions and their translations are underlined in the following Yala example utterances:

1) 'O ya būbojānīi o pyāka ma.
   he-do-as if-he-die-exactitive
   'He acted/acts as if he died/is dying.'

2) 'O le būbokonīi a ka ma.
   he-possess-just as-you-talk-exactitive
   'He is just as you said/are saying.'

3) 'O ya hāsebenīi o n ge o wu stū.
   he-do-in order that-I-subjunctive-cont.(fact.)-pull-mind
   'He did/is doing (it) in order that I will be/become annoyed.'

4) Ka de o lesebenīi o ā ge po.
   talk-to-him-so that-he-hortative-subjunction-hear
   'Talk to him so that he may hear.'

5) N ya lokonīi a ka ma.
   I-do-as-you-talk-exactitive
   'I did/am doing as you said.'
MORPHEMES

'O wu otu wuchokonji n i ga yero ni ma.'
he-pull-mind-because-I-not-go to-farm-negative-exactitive

'He became/is annoyed because I didn't go to the farm.'

8.2.2.6. There are a large number of descriptive words in Yala.
The following utterances are demonstrative:

'O ka lela gege.'
'He spoke/is speaking loudly.'

'Chi le gege.'
'The stick is long and thin.'

The Yala descriptives can be divided into three classes. They are:

1. Reduplicating (cf. 8.2.2.6.1.).

2. Non-reduplicating (cf. 8.2.2.6.2.).

3. Ideophones (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.).

8.2.2.6.1. There are approximately one hundred descriptives in Yala that may be reduplicated to signal unitized or individuated meaning.

8.2.2.6.1.1. The reduplicating Yala descriptives are underlined together with their translation in the following paired representative Yala example utterances:

'Obayenyi okaa plaa dlpo.'
'That fish is slippery/sticky.'

'Obayenyi okaa plaa dlpo dlpo dlpo.
'Each fish is slippery/sticky.'
MORPHEMES

Ooppü le pulelele.
'The road is narrow.'

Ooppü le pulelele pulelele.
'Each road is narrow.'

Ode ka lală gbo̱o.
'Ode spoke/is speaking loudly.'

Ode ka lală gbo̱o gbo̱o.
'Ode spoke/is speaking loudly (everytime).' 

Imangolo pyaa nyoo.
'The mango is ripe/soft.'

Imangolo pyaa nyoo nyoo.
'Each mango is ripe/soft.'

8.2.2.6.1.2. Some of the reduplicating descriptives of Yala also have a third companion form. In these cases the:

A. Basic form signals stative meaning.

B. Reduplicated forms signal continuous active meaning.

C. The triple reduplication with a HIGH-LOW-HIGH tonal pattern signals repetition of the meaning.

The extended reduplicating descriptives and their translation are underlined in the following triplicated representative Yala example ut-
MORPHEMEs

terances:

0 nya ble.

'He turned/is turning curvingly.'

0 ta bleble de okpo naa.

'He continued walking around and took the money.'

0 nya blebleble.

'He turned/is turning (curving) back and forth.'

N la o abo gbaa.

'I slapped/am slapping him hard.'

0 he iho gbagba.

'He refused/is refusing continuously/strongly.'

E la o abo gbagbagba.

'They slapped/are slapping him hard from every side.'

0 ngma ta gbo o gbhu.

'He fell into it recklessly.'

0 ys gbhugbhu.

'He walked recklessly.'

0 nu unu gbhuugbhu.

'He fights everyone at once recklessly.'

8.2.2.6.1.3. A few reduplicated descriptives have the basic form...
MORPHMES

and the triple reduplication but no basic reduplicated form. These re-
duplicating Yala descriptives are underlined together with their trans-
lation in the following paired representative Yala example utterances:

Ode wā chuũ.
'Ode came wrongly.'

Ode ya lsā chuuchuču.
'Ode always does things wrongly everytime.'

0 hs la okoo yī lsā we.
'He is still gossiping.'

0 hs la okoo yī lsā waewea.
'He is always gossiping everywhere.'

0 ls kloo.
'It was/is crooked.'

0 ls kloklkolò.
'It is always crooked everytime.'

8.2.2.6.2. Although the non-reduplicating descriptives do not
have two contrastive meaning signaling forms (i.e. basic and reduplicat-
ed), their basic shape in many cases is a reduplicated one (i.e. pata-
pata 'flat and wide', hamahama 'worried mind' and chwoochoo 'rough
or lumpy').
8.2.2.6.2.1. An interesting feature of the non-replicating descriptives is the way that certain consonantal combinations signal a broad, so to speak, generic semantic parameter. Then, inside of that over-arching meaning range the varying vowel and tone qualities are used to signal the particular shade of the generic meaning that is desired. The following sets are illustrative:

**SET I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hakahaka</td>
<td>'lazy/lazily'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hakāhaka</td>
<td>'unsteady'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hokohoko</td>
<td>'watery/soft'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hōkōhoko</td>
<td>'sloppy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hskeshkō</td>
<td>'small (of members in groups)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hekeheke</td>
<td>'small particles (sand — sawdust)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hikihiki</td>
<td>'slow/obtuse'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hikīhiki</td>
<td>'useless manner'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hukuhuku</td>
<td>'rough'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hukūhuku</td>
<td>'rough manner'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SET II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bādabada</td>
<td>'big and flat'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bādābada</td>
<td>'broad manner'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bēdēbēde</td>
<td>'low'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bodobodo</td>
<td>'flabby'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORPHMES

bedebede 'soft/light'
bodobodo 'liquefied'

SET III

bagabaga 'big and flat'
'bagabaga 'unfirm/shaky'
'begebege 'flying loosely (feathers)'
bogobogo 'flappy'
'bogobogo 'hanging loosely'
bugubugu 'oversized/stupid'
'bugubugu 'confused'

SET IV

gbadagbada 'too wide/openly'
gbodogbodo 'thick (fluid)'
gbedegbeda 'weak/soft'
gbedegbede 'feeble'
'gbudugbudu 'crowdedly'
'gbudugbudu 'struggling fashion'

8.2.2.6.2.2. A second interesting feature of these descriptives is that in general, at least, we can say that there is a certain general range of meaning attached to each vowel quality. That is:

A signals an unrestricted, unencumbered or unconfined type of meaning.
MORPHEMEs

O signals an intermediate type of meaning. That is a state between:

1. liquid and solid (thick).
2. totally unrestricted and totally confined (wide/open).
3. straight and circular (crooked).
4. clear and confused (unclear).

O signals superlative type meaning.

E signals diminutive type meaning often of the individuated or unitized variety.

E signals diminutive type meaning most often of the abstract variety.

I signals abnormal or unexpected type meaning most often of the action variety.

U signals abnormal or unexpected type meaning most often with negative connotations.

The meaning range attached to the vowel qualities in these descriptives are illustrated in the following example forms:

A

chakachaka 'unkempt'
dagadaga 'loose/loosely'
gadagada 'scattered'

177
MORPHEMES

'gbagbagba' 'every way'
'kwlaakwlaa' 'rough/roughly'
'kpakala' 'uncovered/flat'
'kpakpala' 'unrestricted'
'latalata' 'irregularity (of walk)'
'pyalapyala' 'listless manner'
'wagawaga' 'uneven fashion'

2
'chokochoko' 'muddy/unclear'
'dlodlco' 'sticky/slippery'
'glogbo' 'wide/broad'
'gbonogbono' 'pliable'
'konokono' 'crooked'
'kotokoto' 'boiling'
'kpotokpoto' 'thick (liquid)'
'monyomonyo' 'pussy/yellow'
'nyonyono' 'gummy'
'wogowogo' 'thick (non-liquid)'

0
'bogobogo' 'flappy'
'chodo' 'high/bulky'
'dlololo' 'long/tall'
MORPHEMES

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
godo & \text{`high'} \\
gogo & \text{`strong/well'} \\
gblogodo & \text{`big/hard/long'} \\
gbodo & \text{`bright/clear'} \\
hyolohyolo & \text{`long'} \\
kotokoto & \text{`wide'} \\
nyongolo & \text{`excessively tall'} \\
bsdsbeds & \text{`low'} \\
chakachaka & \text{`spotted'} \\
chweschwes & \text{`little by little'} \\
dgesdges & \text{`helpless'} \\
jegesjeges & \text{`small/unimportant'} \\
katskats & \text{`stamped down'} \\
kwekwek & \text{`short and solid'} \\
kpekpe & \text{`short/quiet'} \\
wlwwe & \text{`slowly/normally (of walk)'} \\
menyemenye & \text{`pressed down'} \\
chekele & \text{`slender'} \\
chwerichweri & \text{`young/fresh'} \\
fye & \text{`narrow'} \\
\end{array}
\]
MORPHEMES

fyfye  'light (loads)'
ggle  'light (liquid)'
gebgebge  'weak'
gbagle  'thin'
pepe  'light'
tekteke  'not complete'
tete  'separately'

I
chikichiki  'excessively'
finyafinya  'ineffectively'
gigididi  'briefly'
ogl gli  'frightenedly'
jigijigi  'diminuatively'
kwikwi  'happily/shamefully'
kpichikpichi  'slowly'
nginingini  'silently/quietly'
pliplii  'quickly'
trididi  'perfectly'

U
bugubugu  'stupid'
chukuchuku  'bushy/thorny/rough'
chukuchuku  'unsystematic'
MORPHEMES

chukuru 'unexpected'
dugudugu 'unsteady'
gbvuugbvuu 'extraordinarily strong'
kunukumu 'exceptionally big'
kutukutu 'violent'
jugujugu 'stupid'
ngunungunu 'wasteful'

8.2.2.6.2.3. The non-reduplicated descriptives of Yala have seven distinctive tonal shapes. They are:

1. ALL LOW TONE (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.2.).
2. ALL MID TONE (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.3.).
3. ALL HIGH TONE (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.4.).
4. HIGH-LOW-HIGH-LOW TONE (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.5.).
5. HIGH-LOW-HIGH TONE (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.6.).
6. LOW-HIGH-LOW-HIGH TONE (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.7.).
7. HIGH-MID-LOW-HIGH TONE (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.8.).

These tonal shapes are illustrated by the following seven examples:

1. bedebede 'watery'
2. kwikwi 'feeble'
3. chacha 'completely'
4. gblesgbles 'nicely'
5. chu chu chu 'foolishly'
MORPHEMES

6. jugujugu 'splashy'
7. kitikiti 'simultaneously'

Some speakers of Yala use a HIGH-MID-LOW-MID tonal pattern on all type 7 examples. That is, they will say kitikiti instead of kitikiti for example 7 above and for all other descriptive words of that type.

8.2.2.6.2.3.1. The first five (1 - 5) tonal shapes above signal basic meaning parameters and the last two (6 - 7) tonal shapes are used to reshape the basic meaning in the following ways:

1. Tonal pattern 6 (LOW-HIGH-LOW-HIGH) (cf. 8.2.2.6.2.3.) adds the individuating or unitizing semantic feature to the basic meaning of a number of pattern 1 (ALL LOW TONE) words of the same segmental shape.

2. Tonal pattern 7 (HIGH-MID-LOW-HIGH) (cf. 8.2.2.6.2.3.) seems to extend and/or apply qualitatively the basic meaning of a number of pattern 1 (ALL LOW TONE) words of the same segmental shape.

These varied tonal patterns on the same segmental descriptives are underlined together with their translation in the following triplicated representative Yala example utterances:

'spe ală la jagnings.'

'Those children are small.'
MORPHEMES

Aspe slaa le jagejge.
'Each of those children is small.'

Aspe slaa de ya jagejge.
'Those children are younger/smaller.'

Wona slaa le regerege.
'That fufu is soft.'

Wona slaa le regerege.
'That fufu is altogether soft.'

Ukpochi le regerege.
'The fruit is spoiled.'

8.2.2.6.2.3.2. Approximately one hundred non-replicated descriptives that carry tonal pattern 1 (ALL LOW TONE) have been recorded. The descriptives of this type and their translation are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

Arō I inyi le bagabaga.
'An elephant's ears are floppy.'

Ode gō iwu badabada.
'Ode made heaps flat and big.'

Achi le chukuchuku.
'The bush is tangled and thick.'
MORPHEMES

Orí claa de ya degodego.
'That rope is loose and shaky.'
'
Ūklo yi u le feksfeke.
'My work is easy.'

8.2.2.6.2.3.3. Approximately twenty non-reduplicated descriptives that carry tonal pattern 2 (ALL MID TONE) have been recorded. The descriptives of this type and their translation are underlined in the following Yala example utterances:

Igblu claa le blublu.
'That biscuit is dry and hard.'

Eba yi ikpaoho o le kurakura.
'A place of gravel is rough.'

Ibiyi O Oko de ya kplukplu.
'Oko's body is lean and dry.'

8.2.2.6.2.3.4. Approximately seventy-five non-reduplicated descriptives that carry tonal pattern 3 (ALL HIGH TONE) have been recorded. Descriptives of this type and their translation are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

Lengu I Oga is ileile.
'Oga's nose is pointed.'
MORPHEMES

'...' Okpo claa eee le gloglo we.
'That money is still very new.'

Oklika e yaa sys hlshie.
'A crab always runs crooked.'

Opopu claa le hlchlo.
'That road is crooked.'

Edla de uklo yi nü ya chacha.
'Edla got his work completely finished.'

8.2.2.6.2.3.5. Approximately twenty-five non-reduplicated descriptives that carry tonal pattern 4 (HIGH-LOW-HIGH-LOW TONE) have been recorded. The descriptives of this type and their translation are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

Cichi slaa de ya jweelwe.
'Those sticks are very thin.'

Ibiye I Ode le chweschwo.
'Ode's body is very rough.'

O kla achi yi yero chwaachwe.
'He cut/is cutting the grass of his farm roughly.'

Shya nii a he ma le chliichlii la okoo.
'The beanseed that you cooked is not slippery in the mouth.'
MORPHEMES

\"Ochi numa le mvemve.\"
\"This stick is weak.\"

8.2.2.6.2.3.6. Approximately fifty non-replicated descriptives that carry tonal pattern 5 (HIGH-LOW-HIGH TONE) have been recorded. The descriptives of this type and their translation are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

N pya anu blibli.  
\"I turned it here and there.\"

Oko 1s chuchuchu.  
\"Oko is confused.\"

E la o abo gbagba.  
\"They slapped him from every side.\"

Ode pi ogu hhohoho.  
\"Ode drew a zigzagged line.\"

E re enya la achi blublu.  
\"They ran in the bush with abandon.\"

8.2.2.6.2.3.7. Approximately twenty-five non-replicated descriptives that carry tonal pattern 6 (LOW-HIGH-LOW-HIGH TONE) have been recorded. The descriptives of this type and their translation are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

.186.
MORPHEMES

'Ikpli I wä le isegiwa.'
'Their eyes are all small.'

'Empi yí nu de ya regiwa.'
'Her cloth has become soft.'

N de uklo ya teriteri ms.
'I have gotten the work done smoothly.'

'Wona o̱la la regiwa.'
'That fufu is very soft.'

'Ode é ta ìpù ìjìjìdí.'
'Ode always writes small.'

8.2.2.6.2.3.8. Approximately seventy-five non-replicating descriptors that carry tonal pattern 7 (HIGH-MID-LOW-HIGH TONE) have been recorded. Descriptors of this type and their translation are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

'Odo le degege gbà.'
'Odo is very tall and slender.'

'O ya hañâha la obà.
'He climbed the gutter very lazily.'

'Ógu numa le kàñèkàñà.
'This line is crooked.'
MORPHEMES

Oko le hyelehyle.
'Oko is weak and thin.'

Ikakï nëma de ya boglobogo.
'This khaki is oversized.'

8.2.2.6.3. The Yala ideophones are a set of forms that Yala speakers use adverbially to represent sound. Yala speakers think of them as imitative of the particular sound being referred to. Non-native speakers and other outsiders often have trouble seeing the imitative connection with the actual sound. Like most West African languages Yala has a rich heritage of imitative ideophones. The descriptives of this type and their translation are underlined in the following representative Yala example utterances:

Ogeyi de swu mla la aje gbi.
'Ogeyi threw her firewood on the ground (sound of heavy object falling).

Odo yabooc e bu lago ki.
'Odo is digging a hole (sound of digging).'

O ta ars mu.
'He spit/is spitting (sound of spitting).

Ode ta lechö ge dia la aje to.
'Ode threw a stone and hit the ground (sound of a small falling object).'

188
Wogo wu fakafaka.
'The hawk flew/is flying (sound of bird flying).

'E re sny a kitkiti ga amu.
'They ran (sound of normal movement) through here.'

IhI yabo o wu kotokoto.
'The yam is boiling (sound of boiling).'

Oro yi Ogeyi yabo o wu kutukutu.
'Ogeyi's soup is boiling (sound of boiling over).'

Owo hii lii o kpatakata.
'It rained (sound of rhythmic beating).'

Edla ta lecho tatii yenii taba.
'Edla threw a big stone into the water (sound of a big thing falling into the water).'

Edla ta lecho tatii yenii tabata.
'Edla threw many big stones into the water (sound of many big things falling into the water).'

Ochi olaa myaa ga aje wvaa.
'That tree fell to the ground (sound of a slowly falling object).'

Ochi chee aree bla.
'The stick broke in two (sound of breaking).'
MORPHMES

Ari gwo wa la aje kpotokweta.

'The palanuts fell down (sound of individual things falling).'

0 ye ate la ipu ongmoongmo ma, e ya nyanka.

'When he walked on dry leaves, they made (sound of dry things breaking).'

Yoo yahoo e mya onya chokochoke.

'A dog is copulating (sound of copulation).'

Nhe ebe hokochoke la ikpayi.

'I cut/am cutting meat (sound of cutting) with a knife.'

Ode ya la yenyi jugujuwu.

'Ode caused/is causing the water to make (sound of splashing).'

E re onya funufunu ga amu.

'They ran/are running (sound of fast movement) through here.'

8.2.3. The morphemes in Yala that have been classified as 'other' are a number of homogeneous classes that include some forms that are prefixed and others that are not. They include the short set of Yala pronouns (cf. 8.2.3.1.), emotive words (cf. 8.2.3.2.), clause openers (cf. 8.2.3.3.) and utterance closing morphemes (cf. 8.2.3.4.).

8.2.3.1. The short or dependent Yala pronouns, although classed as nominals, are not nouns. They are not nouns because they can never be modified by a following adjective (cf. 8.2.2.4.) or nominal (cf. 8.2.4.1.)
MORPHMES

2.2.5.2.1.1. This set of Yala pronouns signals three persons singular and plural. It is used in normal direct speech in contrast to the long set (cf. 8.2.1.4.5.1) which signal contrastive or emphatic meaning. The dependent set of Yala direct speech pronouns is listed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>OBJECT</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>um</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>wo</td>
<td>wo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>nū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alo</td>
<td>alo</td>
<td>alo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>alo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td>wa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The short Yala pronouns, together with their translation, are underlined in the following illustrative examples:

'O hi wohi. 'It/she/he is good.'

N ma 'ō iniĩĩn. 'I saw him/her/it yesterday.'

Alo re ojōre yī nū. 'We ate/are eating his food.'

8.2.3.2. The Yala emotive words might be thought of as a type of ideophone (cf. 8.2.2.6.3.). They are often spoken alone as full utterances such as:

Fyeskwa. 'A cry of surprise.'
MORPHEMES

'shout of abuse.'

The following are the most common emotive words in Yala:

'adamee 'cry of personal trouble'

'chaa 'shout of authority over others'

'chahohoo 'cry of a wonderful event'

'chii 'shout of abuse on (others)'

'ee 'call of guilt on (others)'

'eye 'cry of sympathy (self or others)'

'fysa/fyskwa 'cry of surprise'

'hyes 'sound of humiliation on (others)'

'hoo 'sound of an abnormal event'

'idibii 'sound of another's insignificance'

'iyo 'cry of sympathy for a helpless one'

'iyo 'sound of happiness'

'iwoo 'shout of condemnation on (others)'

'nann/mmmm 'cry of sharp pain (self)'

'nn/ee 'sound of attention and question to another'

'nn 'sound of a just event'

'nhnn/ahaa 'sound of concurrence with another'

'oo 'sound of an abnormal event'

'oo 'cry of a mistake (self or others)'

'owe 'cry of non-involvement'
MORPHEMES

waayi 'cry of pain (self)'

woowee 'cry of surprise or pain (self)'

wororo/wururu 'cry of praise'

The Yala emotive words can also be used in longer utterances as in:

Oko yabo o de lagba ka adaamse.
'Oko is crying, "(sound of personal trouble)".

Ode ku iyé ma, Ogbens ka olo ge iwo.
'When Ode was sick, it is reported that Ogbens spoke (the sound of sympathy for a helpless one).

8.2.3.3. The clause opening morphemes of Yala are:

'aa 'rhetorical question marker'

'jeka 'assumption marker'

k'o 'contrastive marker'

neni 'factive question marker'

ohani 'potentitive marker'

The clause opening morphemes of Yala are underlined together with their translation in the following Yala illustrative utterances:

Aa a po.
'Surely you heard (didn't you).'

Jeka awo - oya ami ns.
'I think/assume you are my friend,'
MORPHEMES

Kae ona ni n ge e naa ma.
'Or which one will I take.'

Nani a i wi uwã ni?
'It is a fact isn't it, didn't you steal?'

Chani e ge e wa.
'Perhaps/potentially they will come.'

8.2.3.4. The utterance closing morphemes of Yala are divided into two classes. That is, they are:

1. Nominal (cf. 8.2.3.4.1.).
2. Non-nominal (cf. 8.2.3.4.2.).

8.2.3.4.1. The nominal closing morphemes of Yala are:

'esda/ee'  'moderation marker'
'o'        'consideration marker'
'oo'        'intensification marker'

8.2.3.4.2. The non-nominal utterance closing morphemes of Yala are:

'bee'     'calling marker'
'koo'     'affection/attention marker'
'bes'     'what about'
'koo'     'what about (specific)'

8.2.3.4.3. The utterance closing morphemes of Yala are underlined
MORPHMES

together with their translations in the following Yala illustrative utterances:

Ode bee. 'Ode, I'm calling you.'
Naa obe koo. 'Take affectionate greetings.'
Okpo beeg. 'What about the money?'
Ode koo. 'What about Ode in particular?'
Ala pyaa wa wo esda. 'You all come anyway please.'
N i po ni a. 'I never heard (tell me more)'
Naa obe oo. 'Take full greetings.'
N i jooku nico. 'I absolutely don't know.'

The intensification marker: oo may be further lengthened to add greater intensity. That is:

Naa obe oo oo. 'Take fullest greetings.'

is a warmer and fuller greeting than:

Naa obe oo oo. 'Take fuller greetings.'

which in turn is a warmer and fuller greeting than:

Naa obe oo. 'Take full greetings.'

More than approximately quadruple length would be considered excessive and signal the connotative feature of ridiculousness.
III. ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9. When boundaries elide in Yala the syllables on each side of the elidable boundary are collapsed into each other. In this process of joining regular processes of assimilation (cf. 9.1.), coalescence (cf. 9.2.), secondary feature placement (cf. 9.3.), absorption (cf. 9.4.), elision (cf. 9.5.) and syllable joining (cf. 9.6.) take place. This section will describe the conditions and environments (cf. 9.7.) in which boundary elision occurs and the rules (cf. 9.8.) that account for this phenomenon.

9.1. Assimilation is a process in which the quality of a phonological unit is modified to make it conform to the quality of another phonological unit. In Yala, assimilation occurs with consonants, tones or vowels and is either progressive or regressive.

9.1.1. Progressive assimilation is marked by the fact that the consonant, tone or vowel quality of the syllable preceding the elidable boundary assimilates the consonant, tone or vowel quality of the syllable following the elidable boundary.

9.1.2. Regressive assimilation is marked by the fact that the consonant, tone or vowel quality of the syllable following the elidable boundary assimilates the consonant, tone or vowel quality of the sylla-
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

ble following the elidable boundary.

9.2. Coalescence is a process in which the qualities of two differ- fering phonological units are modified so that each is conformed to a quality which includes some, but not all, of the phonological features of each of the original units. In Yala, coalescence occurs only with vowels.

9.3. Secondary feature placement is a process in which the qual- ity of a phonological unit is modified to add an additional component (e.g. labialization, dentalization, lateralization or palatalization). In Yala, secondary feature placement occurs with consonants.

9.4. Absorption is a process in which the quality of one phonolo- gical unit absorbs the quality of a preceding, following or added phono- logical component.

9.5. Elision is a process in which a phonological unit is deleted. In Yala, elision occurs with consonants, tones, vowels and elidable boundaries.

9.6. Syllable joining is a process in which the syllables on ei- ther side of an elidable boundary collapse into one another and become one syllable as the intervening juncture feature is eliminated.

9.7. In naturally spoken Yala utterances boundaries regularly elide in a number of environments. The elidable boundary environments
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

of Yala are:

1. A basic simple verbal root and a following nominal.
2. A nominal and a following nominal.
3. A conjunction and a following nominal.
4. The utterance opening aa and a following nominal.
5. A single vowel auxiliary and a following nominal.
6. Any morpheme and an utterance closing nominal morpheme.
7. A conjunction and a following non-prefixed single vowel morpheme.
8. An auxiliary and a following non-prefixed single vowel morpheme.
9. A dependent pronoun and a following non-prefixed single vowel morpheme.
10. A nominal and a following non-prefixed single vowel morpheme.
11. A verbal root and a following non-prefixed single vowel morpheme.
12. A verbal root and a following verbal conjunction.

The following examples illustrate each of the environments listed above. The relevant boundary with the affected syllable on either side is underlined. The bracketed form on the right illustrates the conjoined form after the ordered set of derivational rules connected with
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

boundary elision in Yala has been applied.

1. 'De okpo.  
   'He gave/is giving money.'

2. E ma wọle ọ̀kòkù.  
   'They built/are building a large house.'

3. Wọle yì Oko ọ̀kù.  
   'Oko's house is big.'

4. Òdù ọdù.  
   'Surely Odo heard (didn't he).'

5. Ònṣi nù bse.  
   'What about his mother?'

6. Ọló wohi ni go.  
   'It is certainly no good.'

7. Ṣche ọjọ ọjọ ukọ nkọ ma wá.  
   'The person that didn't work came.'

8. 'De ọjọ.  
   'He always did/does (it) perfectly.'

9. Ọjọ wá ni.  
   'You didn't come.'
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

10. Schy-'sche:] wā ni.
   [Schy-sche]
   'No one came.'

11. 0 ye ŋ ya uklo.
   [ye]
   'He is/was working.'

12. 0 wa ge ma.
   [wa]
   'He came and looked.'

9.8. In this section the processes that have been described in sections 9.1 - 9.6. will be applied in the various environments of section 9.7.

When illustrative Yala example utterances are given:

1. Underlining has been placed under:

   A. The consonant with the secondary feature which is added to it.

   B. The secondary feature and the consonant that absorbs it.

   C. The syllable on either side of the elidable boundary in which assimilation or coalescence occurs together with that elidable boundary.

   D. The consonant, tone-vowel or juncture to be elided.

2. A subscript which points out the relevant eliding boundary environment (cf. 9.7.) has been placed under each underlined item.

200
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

3. Bracketed forms will follow the example to show the phonological change that occurs as a result of the derivational rule which is being applied.

4. A second bracketed form, when relevant, will follow the first bracketed form to show the shape of the constituent structure just before the derivational rule was applied.

9.8.1. Consonant change includes:

1. Consonant assimilation.

2. Secondary feature placement.

3. Absorption.

9.8.1.1. Yala consonant assimilation is rare. The following cases have been recorded:

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{ch and k} & (\text{čē ku} \text{ čē}) \\
\text{m and y} & (\text{ma yema}) \\
\text{n and l} & (\text{ni lēla}) \\
\text{r and l} & (\text{re lēya}) \\
\text{r and y} & (\text{re yare}) \\
\text{y and l} & (\text{ya lēhi}) \\
\text{y and w} & (\text{yē wolś}) \\
\text{w and g} & (\text{wē goś}) \\
\text{l and w} & (\text{la wolś}) \\
\text{l and y} & (\text{la yahś})
\end{array}
\]
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9.8.1.2. Yala consonant assimilation can be either progressive or regressive. In all known cases of consonant assimilation there are at least two choices. That is, either:

2. No Consonant Assimilation.

In one case (ʼya leshi ‘to do charity’) there are three choices. That is, either:

1. Regressive Consonant Assimilation [ʼlešhi]
2. Progressive Consonant Assimilation. [y′šhi]
3. No Consonant Assimilation. [ylšhi]

9.8.1.2.1. Progressive consonant assimilation (cf. 9.9.1.1.1.) operates only in environments: 1 and 12 (cf. 9.7.). The following representative Yala utterances illustrate progressive consonant assimilation:

Alo ʼra leya. [ʼro raya]
'Ve participate/participated in friendship.'

ʼō ʼya lešhi. [y′šhi]
'He did/is doing charity.'

ʼō ochi ʼku chu. [chu chu]
'He came/is coming right back.'
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

0 wa ge ma. [\(\text{wa ge}\)]
12
'He came and looked.'

0 wa gee ma. [\(\text{wa gee}\)]
12
'He came in order to look.'

9.8.1.2.2. Regressive consonant assimilation (cf. 9.9.1.1.2.) operates only in environments 1 and 3 (cf. 9.7.). The following representative Yala utterances illustrate regressive consonant assimilation:

0 va lghí. [\(\text{la lghí}\)]
1
'He did/is doing charity.'

Aba ni lsla ya ma. [\(\text{li lsla}\)]
3
'Where did trouble happen?'

N bu la yhs'. [\(\text{va yhs'}\)]
3
'I lived/am living at Yhs.'

0 hò aboo la wols'. [\(\text{wa wols'}\)]
3
'He was/is there at home.'

Lslà vî wols ns. [\(\text{vi wols'}\)]
3
'It is home trouble.'

N je ojà vî lsla. [\(\text{ji lsla}\)]
3
'I know/knew a troublesome thing.'
9.8.2. Secondary feature placement (cf. 9.3.) is obligatory unless otherwise stated in the rule. It adds labialization, lateralization, palatalization or dentalization to the consonant of the syllable preceding the elidable boundary. It operates after consonant assimilation has completed its operation and before any of the other processes connected with boundary elision occur.

9.8.2.1. Labialization (cf. 9.9.1.2.1.) of the consonant in the syllable preceding the elidable boundary occurs when either of the following conditions holds:

1. That consonant is followed by the high extreme back vowel /u/.

2. The syllables on both sides of the elidable boundary have an initial consonant and the consonant of the syllable following the elidable boundary is the labio-velar approximant /w/.

The following representative Yala utterances illustrate the placement of the secondary feature of labialization:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{0} \text{ mu ebs.} \\
\text{1} \\
\text{'It filled/is filling the place.'} \\
\text{1} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Ebs} \text{ mii Won} \text{a le ma le wonys.} \\
\text{3} \\
\text{'The meat that Wona had/has is sweet.'} \\
\text{3} \\
\end{array}
\]
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

Ode ru ochi.  
'ode gripped/is gripping the stick.'

Lipu onokoku i hi wohi ni.  
'A big stomach is/was not good.'

9.8.2.2. Lateralization (cf. 9.9.1.2.2.) of the consonant in the syllable preceding the elidable boundary occurs when the syllables on both sides of the elidable boundary have an initial consonant and the consonant of the syllable following the elidable boundary is the lateral approximant /l/.

The following representative Yala utterances illustrate the place of the secondary feature of lateralization:

0 po lslə.  
'He understood/understands.'

E ku lsmys.  
'They hungered/are hungry.'

0 ya lshi.  
'He did/is doing charity.'

9.8.2.3. Palatalization (cf. 9.9.1.2.3.) of the consonant in the syllable preceding the elidable boundary occurs when either of the following conditions holds:

1. That consonant is labial /p, b, m or f/ and followed by the
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

high-extreme non-back vowel /i/.

2. The syllables on both sides of the elidable boundary have
an initial consonant and the consonant of the syllable fol-
lowing the elidable boundary is the palatal approximant /y/.

The following representative Yala utterances illustrate the place-
ment of the secondary feature of palatalization:

Ode mi abaa. [myi abaa]
'Ode's jaw swelled/is swelling.'

0 bi' ochi'. [bvi' ochi']
'He held/is holding a stick.'

N ma yahi'. [my' yahi']
'I saw/am seeing a pot.'

N buj la Yehe. [lye Yehe]
'I live/am living at Yehe.'

9.8.2.4. Dentalization (cf. 9.9.1.3.) of the consonant in the syl-
labile preceding the elidable boundary may optionally occur whenever the
velar approximant /h/ is labialized (cf. 2.1.2.2.). A labialized, den-
talized velar approximant is symbolized as [fhv]. In terms of eliding
boundary rules, the rule of dentalization (cf. 9.9.1.3.) must follow
the labialization (cf. 9.9.1.2.1.) rule.

The following representative Yala utterances illustrate the place-
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

ment of the secondary feature of dentalization:

'ōhe wona. [fhwe wona]
'She cooked/is cooking fufu.'

'ō hi wogbo. [fhwi wogbo]
'He farmed/is farming plantain.'

'ō hu orī. [fhwu orī]
'He pulled/is pulling a rope.'

'ō hu lschō. [fhwu lschō]
'He pulled/is pulling a stone.'

9.8.3. In Yala the process of absorption (cf. 9.9.1.4.) is oblig-
atory unless otherwise stated in the rule and must follow the rules of
consonant assimilation (cf. 9.9.1.1.) and secondary feature placement
(cf. 9.9.1.2.).

When absorption takes place the secondary feature:

1. Labialization is absorbed:

A. Obligatory by:

a. The labio-velar approximant /w/.

b. The alveolar stops /t or d/.

B. Optionally by the dentalized velar approximant /fh/.

2. Lateralization is absorbed by the alveolar approximants /r
   and l/.

207
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

3. Palatalization is absorbed by the palatal approximant /y/.

The following representative Yala utterances illustrate the process of absorption:

0 wu wogbo. \text{[wu]} from: \text{[w\textsuperscript{t}u]}

'He removed/is removing plantain.'

0 du ar\bar{\text{e}}. \text{[\text{\textsuperscript{d}u}]} from: \text{[\text{\textsuperscript{d}w\textsuperscript{t}u}]}

'He is/was deaf.'

0 tu\textsuperscript{t} \text{\textsubscript{2}} swa. \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{t}u}]} from: \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{t}w\text{\textsuperscript{t}u}]}}

'He joined/is joining an age company.'

0 he won\bar{\text{a}}. \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{f}e}]} from: \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{f}w\textsuperscript{t}e}]}

'She cooked/is cooking fufu.'

0 re lbsla. \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{l}e}]} from: \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{l}w\textsuperscript{t}e}]}

'He ate/is eating flying ants.'

0 ya yan\bar{\text{a}}. \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{y}a}]} from: \text{[\textsuperscript{\text{y}w\text{\textsuperscript{t}a}]}}

'He made/is making oil.'

9.8.4. Vowel change includes:

1. Coalescence (cf. 9.8.4.1.).

2. Vowel assimilation (cf. 9.8.4.2.).

9.8.4.1. In Yala the process of coalescence (cf. 9.9.2.1.) which is very rare occurs with vowels in environments 2, 10 and 12 (cf. 9.7.).
9.8.4.1.1. The following Yala examples illustrate all the evidence for Yala vowel coalescence that has been recognized to date:

'Omeegu  'a masculine name'
from: \(\text{ome} \_ \text{igu} \)  \(\frac{\text{ome} \_ \text{esu}}{2}\)
one looking at-maize

'\(\bar{\text{g}}\)neyi  'a feminine name'
from: \(\text{\(\bar{\text{g}}\)} \_ \text{iyi} \)  \(\frac{\text{\(\bar{\text{g}}\)} \_ \text{evi}}{2}\)
madam-what

'Ool\(\text{\(\bar{\text{h}}\)}\)  'a town name'
from: \(\text{ooc} \_ \text{ol\(\text{\(\bar{\text{h}}\)}\)}\)  \(\frac{\text{ooc} \_ \text{ol\(\text{\(\bar{\text{h}}\)}\)}}{2}\)
overside-one laid with stones

'chooche  'to come right back'
from: \(\text{che} \_ \text{ku} \_ \text{che} \)  \(\frac{\text{cho} \_ \text{ko}}{12}\)
come back-simultaneously-come back

For an explanation of the loss of \(k\) in the example just above see section 9.8.1.

9.8.4.1.2. In order to systematize the patterns of Yala vowel coalescence in the data above we can say that:

1. \(a + i \rightarrow e + e\)
2. \(e + i \rightarrow e + e\)
3. \(e + o \rightarrow o + o\)
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

4. e + u \rightarrow o + o

That is:

1. When different non-back vowel qualities coalesce they are each modified to conform with the high non-extreme quality /e/ (cf. 1 and 2 above).
2. When non-back and back vowel qualities coalesce they are each modified to conform with the high non-extreme back quality /o/ (cf. 3 and 4 above). In this case the feature of backness of the back vowels (o or u) is retained and the feature of height of the non-back vowel /e/ is retained.

These two statements about Yala vowel coalescence can be illustrated in the following graphic presentation:

1. 
   \[ 
   \begin{array}{c}
   i \\
   \downarrow \\
   e \\
   \downarrow \\
   a \\
   \end{array} 
   \begin{array}{c}
   u \\
   \downarrow \\
   o \\
   \end{array} 
   \]

2. 
   \[ 
   \begin{array}{c}
   e \\
   \downarrow \\
   s \\
   \end{array} 
   \begin{array}{c}
   u \\
   \downarrow \\
   o \\
   \end{array} 
   \]

210
9.8.4.1.3. The process of coalescence seems to be extended to a broader usage in the case of:

\[ \text{oynkwo} \quad \text{\textquoteleft one finger\textquoteright} \]
\[ \text{from:} \quad \text{cvi} \_ \text{kù wobō} \quad \begin{bmatrix} \text{cyn} \end{bmatrix} \]
child-squat-hand

\[ \text{o} \_ \text{nu} \quad \text{\textquoteleft her husband\textquoteright} \]
\[ \text{from:} \quad \text{sha} \_ \text{i nu} \quad \begin{bmatrix} \text{obu u} \end{bmatrix} \]
\[ \frac{10}{10} \]
one joining-associated-her

in which the wider environment of the back vowel /o/ in oba and cyi and the back vowel /u/ of nu and ku seems to have conditioned the /a/ of oba and the /i/ of i and cyi to favor the feature of backness and coalesce to /u/. In this case one may be tempted to postulate the neutral status of /a/ when it comes to the vocalic feature of backness.

9.8.4.2. Yala vowel assimilation (cf. 9.9.2.2.) is the most widespread mark of boundary elision in Yala. Like Yala consonants and tones Yala vowels are affected by both progressive (cf. 9.9.2.2.1.) and regressive (cf. 9.9.2.2.2.) assimilation. Vowel assimilation is not affected by the presence of an initial consonant in the syllable following the eliding boundary.

9.8.4.2.1. The primary type of vowel assimilation is regressive assimilation (cf. 9.1.2.). Regressive vowel assimilation (cf. 9.9.2.2.2.) is illustrated in the following representative examples from envi-
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

ronment 1:

wi uwï [wë uwï] 'to steal'
de smwë [de 'smwë] 'to give wine'
jë okoo [jë okoo] 'to be sufficient'
 gbë opa [gbë opa] 'to iron clothes'
kë eje [kë eje] 'to share beans'
kpo iho [kpi iho] 'to carry a load'
 du arë [da arë] 'to be deaf'
de lengme [de lengme] 'to give a kola'
 nà wëna [në wëna] 'to dream'
 ma yëma [ms yëma] 'to sight'

Regressive vowel assimilation operates in environments: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (cf. 9.7). It is illustrated in the following representative Yala example utterances:

N de ukpaa.
1
'du ukpaa'
y 'I gave/am giving a machete.'

Eië onôbi ho më a ns.
2
[eï onôbi]
'They are/were black beans (not something else).'

E che Okë ikpo.
1 2
[cho Okë ikpo]
'They asked/are asking Oko a question.'
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

Okpo nǐ Edla de ma Is ŋku. [ni Edla] [Is ŋku]
'The money that Edla gave/is giving was/is big.'

' Yare la opōpu.[la opōpu]
'He moved/is moving into a standing position on the road.'

Wols vō Ode wa sla.[vō Ode] [wa sla]
'Ode's house burned/is burning.'

Aa Oko po.[Oo Oko]
'Surely Oko heard (didn't he)!'

I ami ni.[A ami]
'It is not I.'

I okpo nī o chikpo ma a ni.[O okpo] [nī o]
'It is not money that he wants.'

0 i hi wohi nī o.o.[nī o.o]
'It is certainly not good.'

9.8.4.2.2. The secondary type of vowel assimilation is progressive assimilation (cf. 9.1.1.). Progressive vowel assimilation (cf. 9.2.2.1.) is illustrated in the following representative examples from environment 10:

inyi े [inyi I] 'elephants always'
oje I [oje े] 'bicycle of'
sbe े [sbe े] 'place (is) not'
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

sla e [sla æ] 'fire always'
Ukpo a [Ukpo o] 'let Ukpo'
ðukpo i [ðukpo o] 'fruit of'
ugu i [ugu u] 'fowl (did) not'

For an explanation of the homophony of a 'hortative' and ø 'continuous' see section 8.2.2.2.1.

Progressive vowel assimilation operates in environments: 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 (cf. 9.7.). Progressive Yala vowel assimilation is illustrated in the following representative Yala example utterances:

Sche nii ø ya uklo ma wā. [nii i] 7
'The person that always worked/works came.'

0 ø bi ø ys. [bi i] 8
'He always continued/s going (while someone else stayed/s behind).'

E i wā ni. [E e] 9
'They didn't come.'

0 byaa la abo o nū. [abo o] 10
'It spoiled by itself.'

A wā i ma ni. [wā i] 11
'You came and didn't look.'

N wā ge ma iniīnē. [wā ga] 12
'I came and looked yesterday.'
9.8.5. The only change that Yala tone participates in is assimilation (cf. 9.1.). The chart which follows gives us a visual picture of all possible tonal combinations and just how the tonal patterns are affected by assimilation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
<th>TONES</th>
<th>NEW TONE</th>
<th>CONJOINDED</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ya uklo</td>
<td>H + H (H)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>yuklo</td>
<td>'do work'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma ayä</td>
<td>H + H (M)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>mayä</td>
<td>'see knife'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma apu</td>
<td>H + H (L)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>mapu</td>
<td>'see towel'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go ṭpa</td>
<td>H + M (H)</td>
<td>H-M</td>
<td>goopa</td>
<td>'sew cloth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma āda</td>
<td>H + M (M)</td>
<td>H-M</td>
<td>maada</td>
<td>'see lord'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma āchs</td>
<td>H + M (L)</td>
<td>H-M</td>
<td>maachs</td>
<td>'see people'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma ochi</td>
<td>H + L (H)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>mochi</td>
<td>'see trees'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma inhī</td>
<td>H + L (M)</td>
<td>H-M</td>
<td>miinhī</td>
<td>'see yams'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma okpo</td>
<td>H + L (L)</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>mockpo</td>
<td>'see money'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wā achi</td>
<td>M + H (H)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>wachi</td>
<td>'tie grass'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na ukpa</td>
<td>M + H (M)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>nukpa</td>
<td>'straighten'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>machete'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuiku</td>
<td>M + H (L)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>niku</td>
<td>'drive crocodile'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbā ṭpa</td>
<td>M + M (H)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>gbọpa</td>
<td>'iron cloth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che ṭukpo</td>
<td>M + M (M)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>chụkpo</td>
<td>'break seed'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wā ñęchs</td>
<td>M + M (L)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>wọchs</td>
<td>'tie person'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che ochi</td>
<td>M + L (H)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>chọchi</td>
<td>'break stick'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cha arī</td>
<td>M + L (M)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>charī</td>
<td>'thresh palm fruit'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ELIDING BOUNDARIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
<th>TONES</th>
<th>NEW TONE</th>
<th>CONJOINED</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. kō okpo</td>
<td>M + L (L)</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>kookpo</td>
<td>'divide money'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. de òba</td>
<td>L + H (H)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>òba</td>
<td>'give mat'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. de ukpaà</td>
<td>L + H (M)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>dukpaà</td>
<td>'give machete'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. de apu</td>
<td>L + H (L)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>dapu</td>
<td>'give towel'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. de òpa</td>
<td>L + M (H)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>òpa</td>
<td>'give cloth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. de ãgbà</td>
<td>L + M (M)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>ãgbà</td>
<td>'give burying cloth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. ka ìchs</td>
<td>L + M (L)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>kachs</td>
<td>'count people'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. de ochi</td>
<td>L + L (H)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>dochi</td>
<td>'give medicine'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. de ihì</td>
<td>L + L (M)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>ihì</td>
<td>'give yams'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. de okpo</td>
<td>L + L (L)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>dokpo</td>
<td>'give money'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.8.5.1. Yala tonal assimilation, like vowel and consonant assimilation, is also either progressive or regressive.

9.8.5.1.1. Progressive tonal assimilation (cf. 9.9.3.1.) requires that the low tonal quality of the syllable following the elidable boundary be assimilated upward (to either mid tone (\(-\)) or high tone (\('\))) by the tonal quality of the syllable preceding the elidable boundary but never to a tonal quality higher than that of the tonal quality of the syllable following it in the same morpheme.

Progressive tonal assimilation is illustrated in the following representative examples from environment 1 (cf. 9.7.):

\[ \text{ma ochi} \quad [\text{ma òchi}] \quad \text{to see (a) tree} \]

216
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

ma ihı [ma ihı] 'to see yams'
che ochi [che ochi] 'to break (a) stick'
cha ari [cha ari] 'to thresh palm nuts'

Progressive tonal assimilation operates in environments: 1, 2 and 3 (cf. 9.7.). The following representative Yala example utterances illustrate progressive tonal assimilation:

Nre wöna. [re wöna] 1
'I ate/am eating fufu.'

O dla Agbo iniins. [dla Agbo] 1
'It hit Agbo yesterday.'

E ma wola onóokú. [wole onóokú] 2
'They built/are building a large house.'

Wola vi Oko le Òkù. [vi Oko] 3
'Oko's house is big.'

9.8.5.1.2. Regressive tonal assimilation (cf. 9.9.3.2.) requires that the tonal quality of the syllable preceding the elidable boundary be assimilated upward (to either mid (') or high (')) by the tonal quality of the syllable following the elidable boundary.

Regressive tonal assimilation is illustrated in the following representative examples from environment 1 (cf. 9.7.):

wa achi [wa achi] 'to tie grass'
ELIDABLE BOUNDARY

de 'ukpač [de 'ukpač] 'to give (a) machete'
ka 'achs [ka 'achs] 'to count people'

Regressive tonal assimilation operates in all environments except: 10, 11 and 12 (cf. 9.7.). Regressive tonal assimilation is illustrated in the following representative Yala example utterances:

1 0 de 'longmɛ. [de 'longmɛ]
 'He gave/is giving kola.'

3 0 e ya ‘lslɛ baa ɛdla ma. [ba ɛdla]
 'He always does things like ɛdla.'

4 Aa ɔdɛ ns. [Aa ɔdɛ]
 'Surely it is Odo (isn't it).'</n

7 ɔchs ni i ya 'uklɔ ni ma wɔ. [ni ɔi]
 'The person that didn't work came.'

8 0 e de ɛ ya. [de ɛ]
 'He always did (it) perfectly.'

9 N ɛ rɛ snya. [N ɛ]
 'I always run.'

9.8.6. Elision (cf. 9.5.) is the part of the overall process of eliding boundaries that occur after the processes of assimilation (cf. 9.1.), coalescence (cf. 9.2.), secondary feature placement (cf. 9.3.) and absorption (cf. 9.4.) have been completed. Consonants, tones and
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

vowels elide in all elidable environments (cf. 9.7.).

9.8.6.1. Consonant elision (cf. 9.9.4.1.) operates in the syllable directly after the elidable boundary. It eliminates every syllable initial consonant in that environment.

Consonant elision is illustrated in the following representative examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Alo } & \quad \text{ya leya.} \quad \quad \quad \quad [\text{ya leya}] \quad \text{from: } [\text{ya leya}] \\
& \quad \quito
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9.8.6.2. Tone and vowel elision only takes place when there are identical phonological units in the syllables on either side of the elidable boundary.

From the point of view of elision, tones and vowels are considered together. That is, we can say that vowels have vocalic and tonal qualities and that a vowel cannot be elided unless it is identical in both vocalic and tonal qualities with the vowel in the syllable on the other side of the elidable boundary.

When the conditions for tone-vowel elision (cf. 9.9.4.2.) are fully met the like tone-vowel in the syllable preceding the elidable boundary is elided.

Tone-vowel elision is illustrated in the following representative examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{N \text{re\,wona}.} & & \text{\(\text{\text{re\,wona}}\)} & \text{from:} & \text{\(\text{\text{r\,wona}}\)} \\
& & & \text{\(\text{\text{1}}\)} & \text{\(\text{\text{1}}\)} \\
& & 'I ate/am eating fufu.' & & \\
\text{Gb\,\text{a\,on\,\text{obi\,ns.}}.} & & \text{\(\text{\text{\,a\,on\,\text{obi\,n}}\)} & \text{from:} & \text{\(\text{\text{\,a\,on\,\text{obi\,n}}\)} \\
& & & \text{\(\text{\text{2}}\)} & \text{\(\text{\text{2}}\)} \\
& & 'It is a black thing.' & & \\
\text{Ab\,\text{n\,\text{i\,l\,\text{la\,y\,a\,n\,a}}.} & & \text{\(\text{\text{\,a\,l\,\text{la}}\)} & \text{from:} & \text{\(\text{\text{\,a\,l\,\text{la}}\)} \\
& & & \text{\(\text{\text{3}}\)} & \text{\(\text{\text{3}}\)} \\
& & 'Where did trouble happen?' & & \\
\text{\text{\,a\,\text{o\,\text{do\,p\,o.}}.} & & \text{\(\text{\text{\,a\,\text{o\,\text{do\,p}}\)} & \text{from:} & \text{\(\text{\text{\,a\,\text{o\,\text{do}}\)} \\
& & & \text{\(\text{\text{4}}\)} & \text{\(\text{\text{4}}\)} \\
& & 'Surely Odo heard (didn't he).'</&
'You didn't come.'

9.8.6.3. After all the normal processes of assimilation (cf. 9.1.), coalescence (cf. 9.2.), secondary feature placement (cf. 9.3.), absorption (cf. 9.4.) and consonant and tone-vowel elision (cf. 9.5.) are completed, elidable boundary elision (cf. 9.5.) takes place. This process is made up of juncture deletion (cf. 9.8.6.3.1.) and syllable joining (cf. 9.8.6.3.2.).

9.8.6.3.1. Juncture elimination is simply the process of removing the separating constraint between the forms on either side of an elidable boundary.

9.8.6.3.2. Syllable joining is a process in which the syllables on either side of an elidable boundary become one syllable as that border is eliminated.

When syllable joining occurs, the vowels on either side of the eliding boundary with the same vocalic quality, but with different tonal qualities, join and carry a tonal glide which begins at the pitch of the syllable nucleus preceding the elidable boundary and ends at the pitch of the syllable nucleus following the elidable boundary. The length of this composite vowel is that of a single vowel carrying a tonal glide (cf. 0.6.11.).

9.8.6.3.3. Boundary elision (cf. 9.9.4.3.) which includes: juncture...
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

ture deletion and syllable joining is illustrated in the following repre-
representative examples. The first bracketed notation will show the ef-
effect of the boundary deletion process. Basically, this is a phonetic repre-
representation of the oral presentation that the Yala man speaks and
hears. The second bracketed notation represents the earlier stage af-
ter all the processes of assimilation, coalescence, secondary feature
placement, absorption and consonant and tone-vowel elision have been
completed.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N } \text{wa} \text{ona.} & \text{from: } \text{rw} \text{ona} \\
\text{'I ate/am eating fufu.'} & \text{rw} \text{ona} \\
\text{Aba ni lela ya ma.} & \text{from: } \text{l} \text{lela} \\
\text{'Where did trouble happen?'} & \text{l} \text{lela} \\
\text{Aas Doo po.} & \text{from: } \text{0oo} \text{0} \\
\text{'Surely Odo heard (didn't he).'} & \text{0oo} \text{0} \\
\text{N ku ugu.} & \text{from: } \text{k} \text{u} \text{u} \text{gu} \\
\text{'I caught/am catching a fowl.'} & \text{k} \text{u} \text{u} \text{gu} \\
\text{N wa ge ma.} & \text{from: } \text{w} \text{a} \text{a} \\
\text{'I came and looked.'} & \text{w} \text{a} \text{a} \\
\text{Lela vi Yshe wa ichs.} & \text{from: } \text{y} \text{she} \\
\text{'Yshe's trouble came today.'} & \text{y} \text{she} \\
\end{array}
\]

222

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
0 \quad b\ddot{\text{i}} \_v\ddot{\text{e}}\ddot{\text{h}}\ddot{\text{i}}. \\
1
\end{array}
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
[kv\ddot{e}hi] \\
1
\end{array}
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
& \text{from: } [by \ddot{\text{e}}\ddot{\text{hi}}] \\
1
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

'He held/is holding a pot.'

9.9. The phenomenon of eliding boundaries can best be summarized in terms of a set of ordered derivational rules which when applied to the environment including the elidable boundary and the syllable on either side of it will generate a consistent symbolization of the actual oral phonetic presentation that a Yala man hears and speaks.

Some of these rules are obligatory and others are optional. Some are specifically used only in the phenomenon of eliding boundaries while others have a more general application throughout the language. For the purpose of this summary no specific reference will be made as to the generic or specific nature of the rules since it is our purpose here to outline the application only in the eliding boundary situation.

The rules will be written following the accepted standard conventions. The following abbreviatory conventions will be used:

+ 'elidable boundary'
Con 'consonant'
Vow 'vowel'
Syl 'syllable'
Lab 'labialization'
Lat 'lateralization'
Pal 'palatalization'
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

Dent 'dentalization'
N-B Vow 'non-back vowel'
B Vow 'back vowel'
H 'high (tone)
E 'extreme (tone)
Ø 'zero'
X 'any segment or no segment'
Nom 'nominal'
N-Nom 'non-nominal'
V-R 'verbal root'
V-Conj 'verbal conjunction'
T2-Conj 'type 2 conjunction'

9.9.1. The rules of consonant change are ten in number. They include:

1. Four optional rules for consonant assimilation (cf. 9.9.1.1.)
2. Three obligatory rules for secondary feature placement (cf. 9.9.1.2.)
3. An optional rule for secondary feature placement (cf. 9.9.1.3.)
4. An obligatory rule for secondary feature absorption (cf. 9.9.1.4.1.)

224
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

5. An optional rule for secondary feature absorption (cf. 9.9.1.4.2.).

9.9.1.1. The optional consonant change rules of assimilation are progressive (cf. 9.9.1.1.1.) and regressive (cf. 9.9.1.1.2.).

9.9.1.1.1. The rules for progressive consonant assimilation (cf. 9.8.1.2.1.) are:

**RULE 1**

\[
\begin{align*}
[l] & \rightarrow \begin{cases} 
[r] \\
y 
\end{cases} / \begin{cases} 
[r] \\
y 
\end{cases} \text{Vow} + \begin{cases} 
[---] \\
\text{Vow} \end{cases} X \\
\text{Nom} & \text{V-R}
\end{align*}
\]

**RULE 2**

\[
\begin{align*}
[k] & \rightarrow \begin{cases} 
[ch] \\
w 
\end{cases} / \begin{cases} 
[ch] \\
w 
\end{cases} \text{Vow} + \begin{cases} 
[---] \\
\text{Vow} \end{cases} X \\
\text{V-conj} & \text{V-R}
\end{align*}
\]

9.9.1.1.2. The rules for regressive consonant assimilation (cf. 9.8.1.2.2.) are:

**RULE 3**

\[
\begin{align*}
\begin{cases} 
[r] \\
y 
\end{cases} & \rightarrow \begin{cases} 
[l] \\
y 
\end{cases} / \begin{cases} 
[---] \\
\text{Vow} \end{cases} + \begin{cases} 
[l] \\
y 
\end{cases} \text{X} \\
\text{Nom} & \text{V-R}
\end{align*}
\]

225
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

RULE 4

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  \text{n} \\
  \text{l} \\
  \text{y}
\end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}
  1 \\
  \text{y}
\end{bmatrix} / \begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Vow}
\end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix}
  1
\end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Vow}
\end{bmatrix} X
\]

T2-Conj Nom

9.9.1.2. There are three obligatory consonant change rules which place the secondary features: labialization (cf. 9.9.1.2.1.), lateralization (cf. 9.9.1.2.2.) and palatalization (cf. 9.9.1.2.3.) onto the consonant.

9.9.1.2.1. The rule for the placement of labialization (cf. 9.8. 2.1.) is:

RULE 5

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Con}
\end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Lab}
\end{bmatrix} / \begin{bmatrix}
  \text{u}
\end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Syl}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

9.9.1.2.2. The rule for the placement of lateralization (cf. 9.8. 2.2.) is:

RULE 6

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Con}
\end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Lat}
\end{bmatrix} / \begin{bmatrix}
  \text{Vow}
\end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix}
  1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

9.9.1.2.3. The rule for the placement of palatalization (cf. 9.8. 2.3.) is:
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

RULE 7

\[
[\text{Con}] \rightarrow [\text{Pal}] / [\overline{\text{Vow}}] + [\text{Syl}]
\]

9.9.1.3. There is an optional consonant change rule which places the secondary feature of dentalization onto a labialized consonant. The rule for the placement of dentalization (cf. 9.8.2.4.) is:

RULE 8

\[
[n \text{ Lab}] \rightarrow \text{[Dent]} / [\overline{\text{Vow}}] + [\text{Syl}]
\]

9.9.1.4. Absorption (cf. 9.8.3.) is a process in which the secondary features are absorbed by the consonant onto which they have been placed under certain favorable conditions.

9.9.1.4.1. The obligatory consonant change rule for secondary feature absorption is:

RULE 9

\[
[[\text{Lab}]] \rightarrow [X] / [\overline{\text{Vow}}] + [\text{Syl}]
\]

\[
X = w, t, d
\]

\[
Z = r, l
\]

9.9.1.4.2. The optional consonant change rule for secondary feature absorption is:
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

RULE 10

\[ [\text{h Dent-Lab}] \rightarrow [\text{h Dent}] / [\text{---}] [\text{Vow}] + [\text{Syl}] \]

9.9.2. The rules of vowel change are five in number. They are:

1. Three optional rules of vowel coalescence (cf. 9.9.2.1.).
2. Two obligatory rules of vowel assimilation (cf. 9.9.2.2.).

9.9.2.1. The optional rules of vowel coalescence (cf. 9.8.4.1.) are:

RULE 11

\[ [\text{N-B Vow}] \rightarrow [\text{e}] / [\text{---}] + [\text{---}] \]
\[ /\text{a or e/} \rightarrow /\text{i/} \]

RULE 12

\[ [\text{Vow}] \rightarrow [\text{e}] / [\text{---}] + ([\text{Con}] [\text{---}] \]
\[ /\text{e/} \rightarrow /\text{u or o/} \]

RULE 13

\[ [\text{Vow}] \rightarrow [\text{u}] / [\text{B Vow}] [\text{Con}] [\text{---}] + ([\text{Vow}]^+) [\text{Con}] [\text{B Vow}] \]

9.9.2.2. The obligatory rules of vowel assimilation are two in number. They are:

1. Progressive Vowel Assimilation (cf. 9.9.2.2.1.).
2. Regressive Vowel Assimilation (cf. 9.9.2.2.2.).

9.9.2.2.1. The rule for progressive vowel assimilation (cf. 9.8.4.2.2.) is:
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

RULE 14

\[ \text{[Vow]} \rightarrow \text{[\textit{\$} Vow]} \mid \text{[\textit{\$} Vow]} + (\text{[Con]} \text{[---]} X \text{N-Nom}) \]

9.9.2.2.2. The rule for regressive vowel assimilation (cf. 9.8.4.2.1.) is:

RULE 15

\[ \text{[Vow]} \rightarrow \text{[\textit{\$} Vow]} \mid \text{[---]} + (\text{[Con]} \text{[\textit{\$} Vow]} X \text{Nom}) \]

9.9.3. The obligatory rules of tone change are two in number. They are:

1. Progressive Tone Assimilation (cf. 9.9.3.1.).

2. Regressive Tone Assimilation (cf. 9.9.3.2.).

9.9.3.1. The rule for progressive tone assimilation (cf. 9.8.5.1.1.) is:

RULE 16

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{[-H]} & \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} +H \\ +E \end{bmatrix} \mid \begin{bmatrix} +H \\ -E \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -E \end{bmatrix} \text{[Con]} \begin{bmatrix} +H \\ +E \end{bmatrix} \text{X} \\
\text{-E} & \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -E \\ +E \end{bmatrix}
\end{align*}
\]

9.9.3.2. The rule for regressive tone assimilation (cf. 9.8.5.1.2.) is:
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

RULE 17

\[
\begin{align*}
[-H] & \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} +H \end{bmatrix} / \begin{bmatrix} -E \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \text{Con} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} +H \end{bmatrix} X \\
& \quad \quad Y \quad \quad Z \\
Y & = \text{Not part of a } \begin{bmatrix} \text{Nom} \end{bmatrix} \text{ or } Z = \text{a Nom}
\end{align*}
\]

9.9.4. The obligatory rules of elision are three in number.

They are:

1. Consonant Elision (cf. 9.9.4.1.).
2. Tone-Vowel Elision (cf. 9.9.4.2.).
3. Juncture Elision (cf. 9.9.4.3.).

9.9.4.1. The rule for Consonant Elision (cf. 9.8.6.1.) is:

RULE 18

\[
\begin{bmatrix} \text{Con} \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow [\emptyset] / [\text{Syl}] + [\underline{\underline{\text{Vow}}}] \]

9.9.4.2. The rule for Tone-Vowel Elision (cf. 9.8.6.2.) is:

RULE 19

\[
[\underline{\underline{\text{Tone-Vow}}} \rightarrow [\emptyset] / [\underline{\underline{\text{Vow}}}] + [\underline{\underline{\text{Tone-Vow}}}]
\]

9.9.4.3. The rule for Juncture Elision (cf. 9.8.6.3.) is:

RULE 20

\[
[\text{Juncture}] \rightarrow [\emptyset] / [\text{Syl}] [\underline{\underline{\text{Syl}}}]
\]

9.10. The section which follows is a systematic application of
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

the twenty rules of eliding boundaries to fourteen selected Yala elidable boundaries.

9.10.1. For purposes of quick reference and convenience the twenty rules of eliding boundaries (cf. 9.9.) are outlined here as follows:

CONSONANT CHANGE

Rule 1: Progressive Assimilation (V-R + Nom). (Optional)

Rule 2: Progressive Assimilation (V-R + V-Conj). (Optional)

Rule 3: Regressive Assimilation (V-R + Nom). (Optional)

Rule 4: Regressive Assimilation (T2-Conj + Nom). (Optional)

Rule 5: Labialization. (Obligatory)

Rule 6: Lateralization. (Obligatory)

Rule 7: Palatalization. (Obligatory)

Rule 8: Dentalization. (Optional)

Rule 9: Absorption. (Obligatory)

Rule 10: Absorption. (Optional)

VOWEL CHANGE

Rule 11: Coalescence to /e/. (Optional)

Rule 12: Coalescence to /o/. (Optional)

Rule 13: Coalescence to /u/. (Optional)

Rule 14: Progressive Assimilation. (Obligatory)

Rule 15: Regressive Assimilation. (Obligatory)
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

TONE CHANGE
Rule 16: Progressive Assimilation. (Obligatory)
Rule 17: Regressive Assimilation. (Obligatory)

ELISION
Rule 18: Consonant Elision. (Obligatory)
Rule 19: Tone-Vowel Elision. (Obligatory)
Rule 20: Juncture Elision. (Obligatory)

9.10.2. The fourteen selected elidable boundaries are listed below in the fourteen Yala utterances of which they are a natural part. In each case the elidable boundary and the syllable on either side of it which is affected by the eliding boundary phenomenon are underlined for easy reference.

1. Alo re lasya.
   'We are participating/participated in friendship.'

2. 0 wâ ge ma.
   'He came and looked.'

3. 0 va lehi.
   'He did/is doing charity.'

4. Lela vi wâlæ na.
   'It is home trouble.'
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

5. Ode ru ochi.
   'Ode gripped/is gripping a stick.'

6. O no 1sla.
   'He understood/understands.'

7. O bi ochi.
   'He held/is holding a stick.'

8. N ma yghi.
   'I saw/am seeing a pot.'

9. O he wre.
   'She cooked/is cooking fufu.'

10. Ena iyi wa.
    'Enyi came.'

11. O che ku che.
    'He came/is coming right back.'

12. Oba i nū le okū.
    'Her husband is fat.'

13. N i wa nī.
    'I didn't come.'

14. O bya la abo i nū.
    'It spoiled by itself.'
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9.10.3. What follows here is the actual step by step application of the relevant ordered rules (cf. 9.10.1.) to each of the eliding boundary situations listed in section 9.10.2. above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.10.3.1.</th>
<th>Alo re lawa.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rule 1:</td>
<td>re rayya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 15:</td>
<td>re rayya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 18:</td>
<td>re _eya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 20:</td>
<td>re rayya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.10.3.2.</th>
<th>0 wa ge ma.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rule 2:</td>
<td>wa we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 5:</td>
<td>wa we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 9:</td>
<td>wa we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 14:</td>
<td>wa wa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 18:</td>
<td>wa _a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 20:</td>
<td>waa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.10.3.3.</th>
<th>0 va lshi.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rule 3:</td>
<td>la lshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 6:</td>
<td>lla lshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 9:</td>
<td>l_a lshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 15:</td>
<td>lg lshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 18:</td>
<td>ls _shi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule 20:</td>
<td>leshi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9.10.3.4.

Rule 4: \[ \text{w}^i \text{wols} \]
Rule 5: \[ \text{w}^i \text{wols} \]
Rule 9: \[ \text{w}^i \text{wols} \]
Rule 15: \[ \text{wols} \]
Rule 16: \[ \text{wols} \]
Rule 18: \[ \text{w}_{\text{o}} \_\text{ols} \]
Rule 19: \[ \text{w}_{\text{o}} \_\text{ols} \]
Rule 20: \[ \text{wols} \]

9.10.3.5.

Rule 5: \[ \text{ru}_{\text{o}} \_\text{chi} \]
Rule 15: \[ \text{ru}_{\text{o}} \_\text{chi} \]
Rule 19: \[ \text{ru}_{\text{o}} \_\text{chi} \]
Rule 20: \[ \text{ru}_{\text{o}} \_\text{chi} \]

9.10.3.6.

Rule 6: \[ \text{p}_{\text{o}} \_\text{lsa} \]
Rule 15: \[ \text{p}_{\text{o}} \_\text{lsa} \]
Rule 16: \[ \text{p}_{\text{o}} \_\text{lsa} \]
Rule 18: \[ \text{p}_{\text{o}} \_\text{lsa} \]
Rule 20: \[ \text{p}_{\text{o}} \_\text{lsa} \]
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9.10.3.7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0 bǐ oči</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>bǐ oči</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>bǐ oči</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>bǐ oči</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>bǐ oči</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.10.3.8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N ma yēhí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>mya yēhí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>mya oči</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>mya oči</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.10.3.9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0 hē wona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hē wona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ūhē wona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hō wona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>hō oča</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>hō oča</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>hō oča</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

236
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9.10.3.10.  $\stackrel{\text{E}n\text{-}i\text{yi} \text{wa.}}{\text{}}$

Rule 11:  $\text{E}n\text{-}\text{eyi}$
Rule 16:  $\text{E}n\text{-}\text{eyi}$
Rule 19:  $\text{E}n\text{-}\text{eyi}$
Rule 20:  $\text{E}n\text{-}\text{eyi}$

9.10.3.11.  $\stackrel{\text{0 che ku chē.}}{\text{}}$

Rule 2:  $\text{chē chu}$
Rule 12:  $\text{chō cho}$
Rule 18:  $\text{cho o}$
Rule 20:  $\text{chōo}$

9.10.3.12.  $\stackrel{\text{Obu nu lsa õku.}}{\text{}}$

Rule 13:  $\text{Obu ū}$
Rule 20:  $\text{Obuu}$

9.10.3.13.  $\stackrel{\text{N i wa ni.}}{\text{}}$

Rule 14:  $\text{N ū}$
Rule 17:  $\text{N n}$
Rule 19:  $\text{N n}$
Rule 20:  $\text{N}$

9.10.3.14.  $\stackrel{\text{0 byza la abū i nuũ.}}{\text{}}$

Rule 14:  $\text{abū ū}$
Rule 19:  $\text{abū ū}$
Rule 20:  $\text{abū}$
ELIDING BOUNDARIES

9.11. In concluding this section on Yala eliding boundaries the following generalizations seem appropriate. In the overall phenomenon of eliding boundaries:

1. The vowel quality of a nominal prefix is never assimilated.
2. The final vowel quality of a nominal or verbal root is never assimilated unless followed by a nominal prefix.
3. The vowel quality of a non-prefixed single vowel morpheme is always assimilated.
4. Progressive vowel assimilation marks the fact that the constituent following the elidable boundary is a non-nominal (non-prefixed constituent).
5. Regressive vowel assimilation marks the fact that the constituent following the elidable boundary is a nominal (prefixed constituent).
6. Progressive tone assimilation marks the fact that the constituent following the elidable boundary is a nominal.
7. Regressive tone assimilation marks either one of the other of the following two conditions:

A. The constituent following the elidable boundary is a nominal.
B. The constituent preceding the elidable boundary is not a nominal or a verbal root.
BIBLIOGRAPHY


BIBLIOGRAPHY


